The second of a two-volume series on Ecuadorian Quechua, this text contains 15 units of preclass instructional material designed for individualized study with the use of accompanying tapes. Each unit of the course has a homework section, called a module, to be completed before classwork may be started. Cartoon figures illustrate the instructional materials. Emphasis is placed on developing comprehension and speaking skills. For the companion document see FL 002 852. (RL)
ECUADORIAN QUECHUA

BASIC COURSE

by

Clarence Eric Ott
Robert W. Blair
Antonio Yacelga Aguilar

Part II

Introduction and Pre-Class Modules

Prepared under U. S. Office of Education
Contract # 0-70-4343(823)

1971
The research reported herein was performed pursuant to a contract with the Office of Education, U.S. Department of Health, Education, and Welfare. Contractors undertaking such projects under Government sponsorship are encouraged to express freely their professional judgment in the conduct of the project. Points of view or opinions stated do not, therefore, necessarily represent official Office of Education position or policy.

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF
HEALTH, EDUCATION, AND WELFARE

Office of Education
Institute of International Studies
Table of Contents

Instructions ......................................................... 1

Unit 1 ................................................................. 1

2 ................................................................. 49

3 ................................................................. 101

4 ................................................................. 145

5 ................................................................. 201

6 ................................................................. 234

7 ................................................................. 305

8 ................................................................. 361

9 ................................................................. 405

10 ................................................................. 450

11 ................................................................. 488

12 ................................................................. 531

13 ................................................................. 573

14 ................................................................. 615

15 ................................................................. 643
INSTRUCTIONS

The materials in this volume are self-instructional and are designed for individual study with a tape recorder. Each unit of the course has one of these "homework" portions (divided into sections called modules) which you should complete before you begin the classwork on that unit. The basic purpose of the self-instructional modules is to provide understanding and practice of new Quichua concepts so you will be prepared to use those concepts for real communication in the classroom. (Turn ahead a few pages and look at the format of the modules if you wish.)

Below is a list of clarifications and procedures related to the self-instructional lessons. Study these carefully before you begin unit 1.

1. Always study the module of a given unit in sequence, i.e. A, B, C, . . . . Each unit has been designed to give you comprehension skills first, then speaking skills, and so on. You may become confused if you try to complete module B of a given unit without having done module A previously.

2. You will be required to turn the tape recorder on and off several times during each homework module so watch for this as you work. The tape is reserved exclusively for Quichua utterances (either as models or answers) and all other instructions, comments, etc., are written on the pages of this book.

3. The tape will force you to answer questions within a certain time limit. If at first you have difficulty responding fast enough, don't worry. Keep working, and as you become used to the pattern you will learn to respond within the time limit.

4. All responses which you are asked to make in Quichua should be spoken aloud (not written or merely conceived mentally) unless you are specifically instructed otherwise.

5. The last three to five frames (numbered sections) of each module are evaluation or testing frames. If you can accurately make the responses required within those frames, you will know that you have achieved the objectives for the module.
6. As you work through the materials and are called upon to generate Quichua utterances, try to always keep in mind that (for each response) you want to take an idea in your mind and convert that idea to spoken Quichua, rather than just manipulate Quichua words. In other words, be aware of meaning as much as possible in the responses you generate.

You will still have a lot to learn about Ecuadorian Quichua when you finish this course. But it is hoped that these materials will prove valuable for getting a foothold on the language and mastering some basic concepts and rules. You are invited to use the materials to your best advantage as you see fit.
UNIT 1

MODULE A - LISTENING COMPREHENSION

CONTENT

I. Commands: uyay, nly, kutin uyay, kutin nly

II. Ritual Phrases: Buenos dias, ashta kashkaman

III. Question and Response Types:

1. Imatah kayka?
   Kayka libromi.

2. Chayka librochu?
   Ari, chayka libromi.
   Na, chayka na librochu.

3. Chaypash librochu?
   Na, chayka lapismi.

IV. Additional vocabulary: names of objects

OBJECTIVES

I. Given: Any of the commands of Content I above as spoken utterances.

              2. Perform the physical action requested.

II. Given: Either of the ritual phrases of Content II in spoken form.

   Behavior: Give an English equivalent.

III. Given: Any of the question or response types above used with the selected vocabulary of this module.

   Behavior: Demonstrate comprehension by giving an English equivalent.
Listen to the following word:

(TAPE ON) 1 ( )

This word means "listen." It is a request to listen.

Listen to the same word again and try to remember what it means:

(uyay)

(TAPE OFF)

What will you do if someone says "uyay" to you?

Listen

Listen to the following word and perform the action requested. Then check the answer column.

(TAPE ON) 2 ( )

If you did as you were told, you should have listened to a musical note.

Listen to this new word, pronounced twice:

3 ( ) ( )

This word means "again."

Listen again to the word which means "again" and notice how it is written:

(kutin)

(TAPE OFF)

If you had just spoken a phrase in Quichua, and if your teacher said "kutin," what would you do?

Say the phrase again.
Here again is the word you listened to just a moment ago:

(TAPE ON) 4

(TAPE OFF)

Can you remember what this word means? Listen.

Obey the following commands. Check the answer column after you have finished with all of them.

(TAPE ON) 5

A. ( )
B. ( )
C. ( )
D. ( )

If you listened to a musical note, then listened to it three more times, you followed the commands perfectly.

Here is another command. Listen to it:

6

( )

This command means "say (it)." Listen again:

(niy)

(TAPE OFF)

If your teacher pointed to a word on the board and said "niy," what would you do? Say the word on the board.

The word "kutin," as you remember, means "again." What does the following phrase mean:

(TAPE ON) 7

(kutin niy) Say it again (repeat).
(TAPE OFF)

- You will hear some commands below, which you are to follow, using the English word "house." For example, if you were commanded to say something, you would say "house."

(TAPE ON) 8  (X = your response)

A. ( )  X
B. ( )  X
C. ( )  X

(TAPE OFF)

You should have said "house" three times.

(TAPE OFF)

- As you hear the following words pronounced think of their meaning in English:

(TAPE ON) 9

A. (kutin)  again
B. (niy)  say it
C. (uyay)  listen
D. (kutin niy)  say it again
E. (kutin uyay)  listen again

(TAPE OFF)

- Use the word "cow" in the way requested. Check your response after each item.

(TAPE ON) 10

A. ( )  X
B. ( )  X

A. Say "cow"
B. Listen to "cow"
We will be using the commands you have just heard in the classroom.

- When you meet a Quichua Indian on the street, he might greet you with the following phrase:

(TAPE ON) 11 ( )

(TAPE OFF)

- Here is a common leave-taking expression:

(TAPE ON) 12 ( ) ( )

(TAPE OFF)

This phrase is roughly equivalent to "see you later," or the Spanish "hasta luego." The first word of the phrase has been borrowed from Spanish "hasta" and changed slightly in pronunciation. Listen again and notice how this phrase is written:

(TAPE ON) (Ashta kashkaman)

(TAPE OFF)

When would you say "Ashta kashkaman"?

When saying good-by, leaving, etc.

- Below are two pictures, the first showing a man greeting a group of people, the other showing him saying good-by to them. As
you hear a Quichua phrase pronounced, decide whether it goes with Situation 1 or Situation 2.

1. 

2. 

(TAPE ON) 13

A. ( ) 2
B. ( ) 1

(TAPE OFF)

- Listen to the following phrase, pronounced twice:

(TAPE ON) 14 ( ) ( )

(TAPE OFF)

This phrase is written "kayka libromi" and it means "this is a book." Can you identify the part of this phrase (a Spanish borrowing) which means "book"? libro

- Listen again to the phrase which means "this is a book." See if you can hear the word which means "book."

(TAPE ON) 15 (kayka libromi)

(TAPE OFF)
Below is a brief explanation. Study it until you have a very general idea of how this phrase is put together. Then go to the next frame.

**Kayka libromi**

1. **kay** this
2. **-ka** suffix which indicates a minor focus on the word it is attached to. (A hyphen (-) before a form indicates that that form is a suffix and is attached to other words.)
3. **libro** book (from Spanish)
4. **-mi** suffix which indicates a major focus on the word it is attached to
5. There is no verb in the sentence.

- Listen to another Quichua phrase:

(TAPE ON) 16 ( )

(TAPE OFF)

This sentence is written "chayka libromi" and it means "that is a book." The only difference in this phrase and the one you heard before is a new word "chay" substituted for "kay."

What does "chay" mean? that

- "Kayka libromi" refers to a book which is relatively close to/away from the person speaking.

"Chayka libromi" refers to a book which is close to (this)
relatively close to/away from the person speaking.

- Which of the following is equivalent to "that is a book": (TAPE ON) 18

A. ( )
B. ( )

- Which of the following is equivalent to "this is a book": (19)

A. ( )
B. ( )

(TAPE OFF)

It was explained before that the suffix -mi indicates an important focus on the word to which it is attached. It works like a spotlight, shining on the part of a sentence or phrase which the speaker wants to draw attention to.

In which of the following does "book" receive a major focus:

A. Kayka libroka.
B. Kayka libromi.

Whether or not -mi is actually spoken is optional. We will say that it exists in the speaker's mind for any word which is the major focus of a sentence or phrase, but sometimes it may not actually be pronounced.
Compare this with the "understood" you in the English sentence, "(You) go!" "You" is obviously in the speaker's mind (i.e., he knows who he is talking to) but it is not pronounced.

Which of the following can be said in Quichua:

A. Kayka libro.  
B. Kayka libromi.

- The other suffix (-ka) shows a minor focus; i.e., it marks words or segments which are peripheral to the main element of the sentence.

Consider this diagram where ka ka -mi is balanced by several -ka's:

The actual pronunciation of -ka, like -mi, is also optional. (However, when "kay" or "chay" occurs with -ka, the -ka is almost always pronounced. Other words occur without it more frequently than "kay" or "chay.")

Indicate whether each of the following words receive major or minor focus:

A. chayka  A. minor
B. libromi  B. major
C. lapizka  C. minor
D. kaymi  D. major
E. libro  E. indeterminate
           (the focus is not expressed)
on the surface (spoken) level, but is still assumed to exist in the speaker's mind)

• Listen:

(TAPE ON) 23 ( ) ( )

(TAPE OFF)

Meaning: What is this? (This utterance is written "Imatah kayka?")

Which word in the phrase above means "this"?

kay(ka)

• Here is a breakdown of the phrase "Imatah kayka":

ima = what
-tah = question marker
kayka = this (plus minor focus)

The -tah tells us that the sentence is a question. Again there is no verb in the sentence. The verb "to be" in Quichua is usually dropped in sentences like, "This is a book," "She is beautiful," etc. If it helps, you might remember that the Indians talk like that famous jungle hero who says, "Me Tarzan--you Jane."

Listen to the phrase again and see if you can hear the part which means "what":

(TAPE ON) 24 ( ) ( )

(TAPE OFF)

You should have been able to hear "imatah"
Here is a slightly different sentence, spoken twice. What does it mean?

(TAPE ON) 25 ( ) ( ) What is that?

Which of the following is a question: (26)

A. ( ) B
B. ( )

What is the meaning of the following short dialogue: (27)

A. (Imatah chayka ?) A. What is that?
B. (Chayka libromi.) B. That is a book.

(TAPE OFF)

Listen now to a new type of question, pronounced twice:

(TAPE ON) 28 ( ) ( )

Meaning: Is that a book?

Listen again and note how it is written:

(Chayka liberochu ?)

(TAPE OFF)

There is a new suffix here, -chu. In this kind of sentence, -chu indicates that it is a question. The difference between -chu and -tah is that -chu is used in questions which require a yes-no answer, while -tah is used in questions which require some other type of answer than yes or no.
NOTE THE CONTRAST:

Imatah kayka?  What is this?
   Answer:  This is a book.

Kayka librochu?  Is this a book?
   Answer:  Yes, this is a book.
   No, this isn't a book.

Listen for the suffix which indicates a yes-no question in each of the following:

(TAPE ON) 30

You should have been able to hear -chu in each of the utterances.

Which of the following questions would be answered with yes or no: (31)

A.  (    )                  A
B.  (    )

Which of the following is a question: (32)

A.  (    )                  B
B.  (    )

Which of the following is not a question: (33)

A.  (    )                  C
B.  (    )
C.  (    )

Say an English equivalent for each of the
Another Spanish word which Quichua has borrowed is "lapiz" (pencil).

Which of the following means "This is a pencil:

(TAPE ON) 35

A. ( )
B. ( )

(TAPE OFF)

Say an English equivalent: (36)

A. ( )
B. ( )

(TAPE OFF)

The Quichua word for "yes" sounds a lot like the name "Audie," as in Audie Murphy.

Listen to it:

(TAPE ON) 37 ( ) ( )

(TAPE OFF)
Given that "ari" means "yes," what is the meaning of the following phrase:

(TAPE ON) 38

(Ari, kayka lapizmi.)  
Yes, this is a pencil.

Which of the following questions could be answered with "ari": (39)

A. (Imatah chayka?)
B. (Chayka lapizchu?)

(TAPE OFF)

Below are two questions and two answers. Match each question with the appropriate answer.

1. Imatah chayka?  A. Ari, chayka librromi.  1-B
2. Chayka librochu?  B. Chayka libro.  2-A

Listen:

(TAPE ON) 41

This is a Quichua word for "no." It is written "na." Listen again and think of the meaning.

(na)

(TAPE OFF)

If you want to answer no to a question, and then make an affirmative statement, it sounds like this:

(TAPE ON)
(Kayka librochu?) Is this a book?

(Na, chayka lapizmi.) No, this is a pencil.

Which of the following means, "No, this is a book":

A. ( )
B. ( )

(TAPE OFF)

- When a negative statement is made, the suffix -chu, which you have already seen used to ask a question, is usually used with "na." Listen to the following example:

(TAPE ON) 42

(Chayka na librochu.)

(TAPE OFF)

Meaning: That isn't a book.

Notice here that -chu is attached to the part of the sentence that is being negated (in this case, "libro") and that "na" precedes it.

- A. As you listen to the following sentences, write "N" by each one which is negative and "A" by each one which is affirmative:

(TAPE ON) 43

1. ( )
2. ( )
3. ( )

1-A
2-N
3-A
4. ( ) 4-N

(TAPE OFF)

B. Which of the following is a negative statement:

1. Chayka lapizchu?
2. Chayka na lapizchu.

The suffix -chu may function as:

A. a negative indicator with "na"
B. a yes-no question marker
C. both of the above

As a point of contrast, it may be noted that only one of the three suffixes -mi, -tah, or -chu occurs in any given sentence. Thus:

1. Affirmative sentences occur with -mi.
2. Negative sentences occur with -chu.
3. Questions occur with -chu or -tah.

Each of these suffixes represents major focus in its respective situation. Two of them do not occur in any one sentence.

In this frame is given a summary of the question and answer types presented thus far:

A. Imatah chayka? What is that?
   Chayka libromi. That is a book.

B. Kayka lapizchu? Is that a pencil?
   Ari, chayka lapizmi. Yes, this is a pencil.
Na, chayka libromi. No, this is a book.

C. Chayka librochu? Is that a book?
Na, chayka na librochu. No, that isn't a book.

● Which of the following means, "This is a book":

(TAPE ON) 47
A. ( )
B. ( )
C. ( )
D. ( )

● Which of the following means, "Is that a book": (48)
A. ( )
B. ( )
C. ( )
D. ( )

● Which of the following means, "What is that": (49)
A. ( )
B. ( )
C. ( )

● Which of the following means, "No, that isn't a book": (50)
Give an English equivalent for each of the following: (51)

A. ( )
B. ( )
C. ( )

A. Yes, this is a book.
B. What is that?
C. Is this a pencil?
D. That isn't a pencil.
E. No, this is a book.

(TAPE OFF)

Here is one more type of question. Listen:

(TAPE ON) 52 ( ) ( )

Meaning: Is this a book, too?

Listen again and notice how this sentence is written:

(Kaypash librochu?)

(TAPE OFF)

There is a new suffix in this utterance which means "also." What is it?

-pash
Listen twice more to this question which means, "Is this a book, too?" and listen for the suffix which means "also" or "too."

(TAPE ON) 53

(TAPE OFF)

You should have been able to hear -pash.

If you would like to test your deductive ability, do this frame. It is an exercise to see if you can look at a new combination of familiar forms and discover the meaning for yourself.

Listen to and look at the following utterances, then give an English equivalent, if you can:

(TAPE ON) 54

(Chayka lapizchu o librochu?) Is that a pencil or a book?

(TAPE OFF)

Looking at the drawings, give an English response to each of the questions:

(TAPE ON) 55

A. ( ) A. That is a book.

B. ( ) B. Yes, that is a pencil.

C. ( ) C. No, that isn't a pencil. (It's a book.)
• Which of the following means, "Is that a book, too?": (56)

A. (  )
B. (  )
C. (  )
D. (  )

(TAPE OFF)

• Say an English equivalent for each of the following:

(TAPE ON) 57

A. (  )       A. Is that a pencil?
B. (  )       B. What is this?
C. (  )       C. This is a pencil.
D. (  )       D. No, that isn't a book.
E. (  )       E. Is that also a pencil?
F. (  )       F. Yes, this is a book.
G. (  )       G. No, that is a pencil.

(TAPE OFF)
UNIT 1

MODULE B – SPEAKING

CONTENTS

I. Ritual phrases: Buenos días, Ashta kashkama

II. Question and response types:
   1. Imatah kayka? Kayka libromi.
      Na, chayka na librochu.

III. Additional vocabulary: names of objects

OBJECTIVES

I. Given: 1. An English equivalent of either of the survival phrases, or
          2. A description of an appropriate real-world situation.

          Behavior: Produce the survival phrase which goes with the English equivalent or the situation.

II. Given: An English equivalent of any of the specified questions or responses.

          Behavior: Say the corresponding Quichua phrase.

III. Given: Any of the questions in Quichua.

          Behavior: Say an appropriate response in Quichua.
IV. Given: An object for which the student knows the name.

Behavior: Ask at least two kinds of questions about that item (out of types 1-4 listed above).
The first time you meet a Quichua Indian, you may want to say a typical greeting like this:

(TAPE ON) 1 ( )

(TAPE OFF)

Practice saying "Buenos dias" aloud. (An X, remember, represents your response.)

Buenos dias

Listen to the following phrase, which should also be familiar to you:

(TAPE ON) 2 (Ashta kashkaman.)

(TAPE OFF)

This phrase is roughly equivalent to see you later/hello. See you later.

Say the phrase which means "See you later" after the voice on the tape. Each time you respond, listen to the next pronunciation on the tape and compare it to your own.

(TAPE ON) 3 ( ) X

( ) X

( ) X

( ) X

(TAPE OFF)

A. What could you say to greet an Indian? Say it.

X

Buenos dias.

B. What could you say when you leave an Indian's house to go home? Say it.

X

Ashta kashkaman.
Below are listed four words with which you may be familiar. All of them are Spanish words, and they are also used in Quichua. Look at them carefully:

libro = book
lapiz = pencil
cuaderno = notebook
maquina = train
auto = car

Though “maquina” (machine) is a Spanish word, the usage here as “train” is a special Quichua usage. If you are familiar with all these words, skip to frame 9, turn the tape recorder ahead to the next white splice, and begin there. If you are unsure of the meaning or pronunciation of any of these words, however, work through as much of frames 6-8 as you need.

Look at the following words and listen as the voice on the tape pronounces them. Then say the English equivalent and listen for a confirmation to see if you were correct.

(TAPE ON) 6

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>English confirmation:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A. (libro)</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. (lapiz)</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. (cuaderno)</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. (cuaderno)</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E. (auto)</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F. (maquina)</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. (lapiz)</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H. (auto)</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Below are some drawings representing some Spanish-Quichua words. Listen to the tape and for the word corresponding to each picture and say each one after the voice on the tape.

(TAPE ON) 7

A.  
   ![Image of a book]  
   ( ) X ( ) X

B.  
   ![Image of a pencil]  
   ( ) X ( ) X

C.  
   ![Image of a car]  
   ( ) X ( ) X

D.  
   ![Image of a train]  
   ( ) X ( ) X

E.  
   ![Image of a book]  
   ( ) X ( ) X

Give the Spanish-Quichua word for each of the drawings below. After you say each word, listen for confirmation. (8)

A.  
   ![Image of a pencil]  
   X ( )

(TAPE OFF)
Here is a familiar question and answer. Listen:

(TAPE ON) 9

(Imatah chayka?) What is that?
(Kayka libromi.) This is a book.

As you hear the response which means "This is a book," practice saying it aloud. Try to replicate the native pronunciation.

(() X
(() X
(() X

(TAPE OFF)

Answer the questions which are asked about the objects below. The tape will verify your answers.

(TAPE ON) 10
The suffix which marks major focus is often not pronounced in the surface (spoken) structure of a Quichua sentence. Answer the following questions without saying the major focus suffix:

Note the following question and answers:

(TAPE ON) 11

(Chayka lapizchu?) Is that a pencil?

(Ari, kayka lapizmi.) Yes, this is a pencil.
No, this is a book.

Practice saying aloud the response meaning, "Yes, this is a pencil," as you hear it on the tape.

( ) X
( ) X

Practice saying aloud the response meaning "No, this is a book."

( ) X
( ) X

(TAPE OFF)

Answer the following questions. If the object pictured is the same as that referred to by the question, answer "yes." Otherwise answer "no" and give the correct name of the object. Check confirmation in the answer column— you will both hear and see the confirmation.

(TAPE ON) 12

A. ( ) X (Ari, kayka maquinami)

B. ( ) X (Na, kayka libromi)

C. ( ) X (Na, kayka lapiz)

D. ( ) X (Ari, kayka automi)
The Quichua word for "that" is "chay." How do you say, "That is a pencil"?

X

Chayka lapizmi.

Here is one more kind of answer:

(14)

Chay lapizchu? Is that a book?

Na, kayka na lapizchu. No, that isn't a book.

Practice saying aloud this response, which means, "No, this isn't a pencil."

X

X

X

Answer the following questions in the negative. Listen for confirmation. (15)

A. ( ) X ( )

B. ( ) X ( )

C. ( ) X ( )

D. ( ) X ( )

E. ( ) X ( )
Answer the following questions: (16)

<p>| | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E.</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F.</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(TAPE OFF)

Answer the following questions in Quichua:

(TAPE ON) 17

A. What is this? X   
B. Is this a book? X   
C. Is this a book? X   
D. Is this a pencil? X   
E. This is a pencil, isn't it? X   

(TAPE OFF)

A. How do you say "Good morning" (hello) in Quichua?   

(TAPE ON) 18

B. How do you say "See you later" (good-bye) in Quichua?   

(TAPE OFF)
Consider now the two types of questions you have been answering:

(TAPE ON) 19

(Imatah kayka?) What is this?
(Chayka lapizchu?) Is this a pencil?

(TAPE OFF)

Suppose you want to ask one of these questions. To know which construction to use you must remember the function of each of the question suffixes. If you want to ask a yes-no question, the suffix -chu is added to the object being questioned. If you want to ask a question requiring some answer other than yes or no, the suffix -tah is added to the interrogative word.

Practice saying aloud the question which means, "What is this?" after the voice on the tape:

(TAPE ON) 20 ( ) X
( ) X
( ) X

Practice saying the question meaning, "Is this/that a pencil?":

( ) X
( ) X
( ) X

(TAPE OFF)

You will be directed to ask a particular kind of question about each of the objects below. The tape will then verify your question and give a correct answer as well.

(TAPE ON) 21
A. Ask if this is a pencil.
   X

B. Ask what this is.
   X

C. Ask if this is a car.
   X

D. Ask what this object is.
   X

E. Ask if this is a car.
   X

F. Ask what this is.
   X

(TAPE OFF)

- Note the following short dialogue:

(TAPE ON) 22

(Kayka autochu o maquinachu?) Is this a car or a train?

(Kayka automi.) This is a car.
This question is very similar to the yes-no question, except that an additional object (with -chu) has been added, with the Spanish conjunction (o), forcing the person answering the question to make a choice between the two objects.

Practice saying aloud (after the voice on the tape) questions of the type, "Is this a car or a train?"

- Ask the questions as directed. Listen for confirmation.

**Answer the following questions:** (24)

A. Ask if this is a car or a train. X ( )

B. Ask if this is a train. X ( )

C. Ask if this is a book or a notebook. X ( )

D. Ask if this is a pencil. X ( )

E. Ask if this is a book or a notebook. X ( )
Say a Quichua equivalent for each of the following: (25)

A. What is that?  
A. ( )

B. Yes, this is a book.  
B. ( )

C. Is this a train or a car?  
C. ( )

D. That is a car.  
D. ( )

E. No, that isn't a pencil.  
E. ( )

F. Is this a pencil?  
F. ( )

(TAPE OFF)

Here is one more question type. Listen and notice the translation:

(TAPE ON) 26

(Chaypash librochu?) Is that a book, too?  
(Ari, chayka libromi.) Yes, that is a book.

(TAPE OFF)

The Quichua suffix which means "also" (or too) in this question is —pash.

(TAPE ON) 27

Practice saying aloud the question which means, "Is this a book, too?"
• Ask questions about each item as directed: (28)

A.  
   Ask what this is.
   X

B.  
   Ask if this is a book, too.
   X

C.  
   Ask if this is a car.
   X

D.  
   Ask if this is also a car.
   X

E.  
   Ask if this is a book or a notebook.
   X

F.  
   Ask if this is also a notebook.
   X

• In this frame, you should ask a question as directed, and then give an appropriate answer to that question: (29)
A. Ask if this is a book. Then answer.

B. Ask if this is also a book.

C. Ask what this is.

D. Ask if this is a car or a train.

E. Ask if this is also a car.

F. Ask if this is a book.

(TAPE OFF)

A. Here is an Indian named Rafael. You are just meeting him for the first time. What do you say to him?

X Buenos dias, Rafael.
B. Your visit with Rafael has been very short and now you are leaving. What do you say?

X

Ashta kashkaman.

Say a Quichua equivalent for each of the following:

A. Is this a car or a train?
A. Kayka autochu o maquinachu?

B. What is that?
B. Imatah chayka?

C. That is a book.
C. Chayka libromi.

D. Is that a notebook?
D. Chayka cuaderno-chu?

E. No, that is a pencil.
E. Na, chayka lapizmi.

F. Is that a pencil, too?
F. Chaypash lapiz-chu?

G. No, this isn't a pencil.
G. Na, kayka na lapizchu.

H. Yes, this is a pencil.
H. Ari, kayka lapizmi.

Answer the following questions:

(TAPE ON) 32

A. ( ) X

B. ( ) X

C. ( ) X

A. (Chayka automi.)

B. (Ari, kayka libromi.)

C. (Na, kayka na librochu.) or (Na, kayka cuadernomo.)
Here is an object which you should be familiar with. The Spanish-Quichua name for it is given:

**camisa**

Ask as many questions in Quichua about this object as you can.

Your questions should have included at least two of the following:

1. *Imatah chayka?* (kayka)
2. *Kayka camisachu?*
3. *Kayka camisachu o librochu?* (or any other object)
UNIT 1

MODULE C - READING AND PRONUNCIATION

CONTENT

I. Reading comprehension of the survival phrases and microwaves of Unit 1.

II. Explanation of Quichua vowel system (including Spanish).

III. Pronunciation of short words containing the three vowels (a, i, u) and the diphthong (ay).

IV. Regular stress patterns.

OBJECTIVES

I. Given: In written form, either of the ritual phrases or any of the microwaves (plus variation) practiced in Modules A and B.

Behavior: Say an English equivalent.

II. Behavior: Read aloud selected native Quichua words (not Spanish borrowings) of not over three syllables, with acceptable pronunciation of the three Quichua vowels (a, u, i) and the diphthong (ay).

III. Behavior: Read selected Quichua words with correct stress placement. (Regular pattern)

IV. Behavior: Explain that words borrowed from Spanish may retain their original pronunciation or they may be modified such that the Spanish vowels (other than i, a, u) are changed to one of the Quichua vowels.
Read the following Quichua sentences silently and then say an English equivalent. In addition to seeing the written words, you will also hear each of them spoken to help you associate the spoken form with the written form.

(TAPE ON) (1)

A. (Ari, kayka automi.)
A. Yes, this is a car.

B. (Imatah chayka?)
B. What is that?

C. (Kayka lapizchu?)
C. Is this a pencil?

D. (Chaypash lapizchu?)
D. Is that also a pencil?

E. (Na, kayka na lapizchu.)
E. No, this isn't a pencil.

F. (Kayka autochu o maquinachu?)
F. Is this a car or a train?

(TAPE OFF)

Write an English equivalent for each of the following in the space provided: (2)

A. Chayka autochu? ________________
A. Is that a car?

B. Kaypash autochu? ________________
B. Is this a car too?

C. Kayka lapizmi. ________________
C. This is a pencil.

D. Imatah chayka? ________________
D. What is that?

E. Na, kayka na maquinachu. ________________
E. No, this isn't a train.
F. Chayka cuadernochu o lapizchu?

G. Ari.

F. Is that a notebook or a pencil?

G. Yes.

Most of the symbols of the Quichua alphabet are pronounced about the same way they are in English.

There are three Quichua vowels. These vowels correspond very closely to three Spanish vowels: a (para), u (cura), i (si). Listen:

(TAPE ON) (3)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Vowel</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. a</td>
<td>na, ari, micha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. u</td>
<td>kutin, pungu, alku</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. i</td>
<td>micha, misi, kulki</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(TAPE OFF)

Listen to each of the following words and then pronounce it. Then listen again and pronounce it again. You should concentrate on the vowels.

Meanings of the words are given for your interest, but do not worry about learning them.

(TAPE ON) (4)

A. (na)  X (na)  X  no
B. (misi) X (misi)  X  cat
C. (pungu) X (pungu)  X  door
D. (wasi) X (wasi)  X  house
E. (kulki) X (kulki)  X  money
F. (pirka) X (pirka) X wall
G. (wasipash) X (wasipash) X also the house
H. (misichu) X (misichu) X cat?

(TAPE OFF)

- The word "kay" contains a sound which is different from any of the three vowels above. This sound is really a combination of two vowels--a plus y. The combination sounds just like the vowel sound in "buy."

Listen and pronounce after the voice on the tape:

(TAPE ON) (5)
A. (kay) X (kay) X this
B. (chay) X (chay) X that
C. (paykuna) X (paykuna) X they

- Pronounce each word--then listen for the confirmation: (6)
A. kana X be ( )
B. chayka X that ( )
C. kulki X money ( )
D. pungu X door ( )
E. micha X light ( )
F. paykuna X they ( )
G. alku X dog ( )
H. tayta X father ( )
I. chaywasi
J. cuaderno

(**********)

Words borrowed from Spanish may retain Spanish vowels which are different from the three mentioned above. (For example, the e in iglesia.)

Often, however, these Spanish vowels are changed to one of the three Quichua vowels, as in the following examples:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Spanish</th>
<th>Quichua</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>libro</td>
<td>libru</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gente</td>
<td>ginti</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Thus, the words of Spanish origin may be pronounced two ways. For the present, you may pronounce them either with original Spanish pronunciation, or with the Quichua modifications (as you learn these modifications). When you hear a Spanish word which sounds different somehow, you will know it is because the Quichuas have modified it to conform to their own system.

In which of the following Spanish words has at least one vowel been modified to the Quichua system:

(TAPE ON) (7)

A. (libro)  
B. (lápiz)  
C. (escuela)  
D. (carro)  

A  C  D
E. (pero)

(TAPE OFF)

- To pronounce Quichua words correctly, you will need to know which part of the word to stress. Compare:

(TAPE ON) (8)

(permit) to allow
(permit) a license

(TAPE OFF)

The difference in these two words, one of which is a noun and the other a verb, is simply that they are stressed on different syllables.

For each of the following items, choose the answer in parenthesis which is stressed in the same place as the written word at the left:

(TAPE ON)

A. compact
   1. ( ) A-2
   2. ( )

B. routine
   1. ( ) B-2
   2. ( )

C. kayka
   1. ( ) C-2
   2. ( )

(TAPE OFF)

- The usual pattern of stress in Quichua is to accent the next-to-last syllable of the word.
This is like Spanish.

In each set below, indicate which word is stressed on the next-to-last syllable:

(TAPE ON) (9)

A. imatah
   1. ( )
   2. ( )
   A-1

B. imatah
   1. ( )
   2. ( )
   B-2

C. nachu
   1. ( )
   2. ( )
   C-2

D. kayka
   1. ( )
   2. ( )
   D-2

E. ari
   1. ( )
   2. ( )
   E-1

F. chay
   1. ( )
   F-1 and 2
   This word has only one syllable, so the rule doesn't apply. There is only one possible syllable to stress.

(TAPE OFF)

* Pronounce each of the following words after the voice on the tape. Listen for the stress and concentrate on stressing each word on the next-to-last syllable:
(TAPE ON) (10)

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A. (kana)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. (imatah)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. (ari)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. (nachu)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E. (chayka)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F. (wast)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. (kay)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H. (libropash)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I. (paykuna)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J. (ashta kashkaman)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(TAPE OFF)

- **A.** Say an English answer for each of the following questions: (11)
  1. Imatah kayka?  
     1. That (this) is a pencil.
  2. Kayka librochu?  
     2. Yes, this is a book.
  3. Kaypash librochu?  
     3. No, this isn't a book.
  4. Kayka maquinachu o autochu?  
     4. This is a train.

- **B.** Say an English equivalent for each of the following:
  1. Chayka libromi.  
     1. That is a book.
2. Ari, kayka lapiz.

3. Na, chayka na autochu.

4. Na, kayka maquinami.

2. Yes, this is a pencil.

3. No, that isn't a car.

4. No, this is a train.

- Pronounce each of the following words. Then listen to the tape for confirmation, especially of your pronunciation of vowels and stress.

(TAPE ON) (12)

A. wasi X house ( )
B. payni X he, she ( )
C. ari X yes ( )
D. chayka X that ( )
E. pirka X wall ( )
F. pungu X door ( )
G. tayta X father ( )
H. pungupash X also the door ( )
I. libro X book ( )
J. nachu X isn't it? ( )

(TAPE OFF)

- There are two Spanish vowels (e, o) which do not occur in Quichua. What happens to the pronunciation of these vowels in Spanish words which have been borrowed by Quichua? The vowels in such words may be pronounced in either of two ways:
1. with the original Spanish pronunciation

2. may be changed to (the closest) Quichua vowels
UNIT 2

MODULE A - LISTENING COMPREHENSION

CONTENT

I. Verb roots: ka, miku, randi, trabaja, kawsa
II. Pronouns: mika, kan, pay
III. Present and past tense verb endings
IV. -ta (verb object marker) and -pi
V. Question words: ima, may, pi

OBJECTIVES

I. Given: Any of the verb roots specified above, conjugated into a present tense or past tense singular form, given orally.

Behavior: Identify:
1. The tense of the verb.
2. The pronoun which corresponds to that verb form.

II. Given: A familiar location word with -pi in spoken form.

Behavior: Explain the meaning of -pi in that construction.

III. Given: A familiar noun with the -ta object marker; e.g., "librota."

Behavior: Explain how -ta functions in that construction.

IV. Given: A sentence (orally) composed of:

1. One of the above pronouns or a question word derived from parts IV and V above.
2. One of the verb roots.

3. An appropriate verb suffix.

4. (Optionally) a locative with -po or an object with -te.

Behavior: Say an English equivalent.
You will hear three words pronounced on the tape. Each of these words is a Quichua verb. (1)

+ (trabaja)
  (randi)
  (kawsa)

As you hear these words again, pay attention to the meaning of each.

(trabaja) = to work
(randi) = to buy
(kawsa) = to live

Say an English equivalent for each word below as you hear it. Then listen to the tape for confirmation. (2)

A. (trabaja) X
B. (kawsa) X
C. (randi) X
D. (kawsa) X
E. (trabaja) X
F. (randi) X
G. ( ) X
H. ( ) X
I. ( ) X

Here are two more verbs. Listen: (3)
(ka)

(miku)

which mean

(ka) to be

(miku) to eat

One difference between "ka" (to be) and -ka (minor focus) is that ______ is a major

word, while ______ is a suffix.

ka (to be)

-ka (m.f.)

• Give an English equivalent. Then listen for

confirmation. (4)

A. (ka) X ( )
B. (miku) X ( )
C. (kawsa) X ( )
D. (randi) X ( )
E. (miku) X ( )
F. (trabaja) X ( )
G. (ka) X ( )
H. ( ) X ( )
I. ( ) X ( )

• Match the Quichua words on the left with

the meaning on the right: (5)

A. randi 1. to eat A-5
B. ka 2. to work B-3
C. kawsa 3. to be C-4
Here are three very important Quichua words.

Listen: (6)

fluka = I
kan = you
pay = he, she

Would there be any difference between the following two sentences if they were spoken in Quichua:

A. He eats.
B. She eats.

No. "Pay" would be used for both sentences (since it means both "he" and "she") and both would be exactly alike.

Give an English equivalent. Then listen for confirmation. (7)

A. (pay) X ( )
B. (kan) X ( )
C. (fluka) X ( )
D. ( ) X ( )
Listen to the following sentence, repeated twice: (8)

(ānuka mikuni.) (ānuka mikuni.)

As you may have guessed, this sentence means, "I eat."

There is a new suffix in this sentence which indicates
1. that the verb is present tense
2. that the verb is first person; i.e., it refers to the person who is speaking.

Can you find the verb suffix which indicates first person and present tense?

- ni (mikuni)

Here is another sentence. Listen: (9)

(ānuka kawsani.) (ānuka kawsani.)

The -ka after ānuka indicates minor focus.

What is the meaning of "ānuka kawsani"?
I live.

Listen to the following sentence: (10)

(Kanka mikungi.) (Kanka mikungi.)

The meaning of this sentence is, "You eat."

What is the new verb suffix in this sentence which indicates second person (the one spoken to)?

- ngi (mikungi)
Listen: (11)
+(Kanka kawsangi.) (Kanka kawsangi.)
- What is the meaning of, "Kanka kawsangi"? You live.

Listen to another sentence: (12)
+(Payka mikun.) (Payka mikun.)
- The meaning of this sentence is, "He eats."
What is the new verb suffix in this sentence which indicates third person (the person spoken about)? -n (mikun)

"Randi," as you remember, means "to buy." What is the meaning of the following sentence: (13)
+(Payka randin.) He buys.

Say an English equivalent for each of the following: (14)
A. ( ) X
B. ( ) X
C. ( ) X

A. You live.
B. I buy.
C. He eats.

It will now be convenient to review the pronouns and verb endings which have just been introduced: (15)

Nuka ka miku ni I EAT
Kanka miku ngi YOU EAT
Pay ka miku n HE EATS

Note that -ni is the present tense ending of...
the verb that goes with "nuka"; -ngi goes with "kan"; and -n goes with "pay." This is similar to Spanish (Yo como, él come, etc.).

- Match each verb ending with the appropriate pronoun: (16)
  
  A. -n 1. kan A-2
  B. -ngi 2. pay B-1
  C. -ni 3. Pluka C-3

- The subject of a sentence in Quichua (including pronouns like "ñuka," "pay," etc.) can sometimes be dropped, just as in Spanish. Thus, "I eat" may be spoken either as "ñukaka mikuni" or as just "mikuni." When no subject is given, the verb suffix (-ni) discloses the information that "I" am the one who is eating.

Which of the following are acceptable ways to say "He works": (17)

A. Payka trabajan. A and B
B. Trabajan.
C. Payka.

- A. Which of the following means "You buy": (18)
  
  1. ( )  
  2. ( )  
  3. ( )

B. Which of the following means "He works":
1. ( )
2. ( )
3. ( )

C. Which of the following means "I eat":
1. ( )
2. ( )
3. ( )

Which of the following means "I am": (19)
A. Nukaka kani.
B. Kani.

Give an English equivalent: (20)
A. ( )
B. ( )
C. ( )

All Quichua verbs are regular. The present tense verb endings you have just learned may be used with any Quichua verb.

Here is a new verb: (21)

(purl) = to walk

What is the meaning of the following word:

(puringi)

You walk.

Any present tense verb can be made past.
tense by inserting a simple affix.* Listen to two sentences and notice the difference between them:

A. (Nukaka mikuni.) I eat.
B. (Nukaka mikurkani.) I ate.

Can you find the affix which signals past tense? What is it?

*An affix is any particle which is added to a word, whether it be at the beginning, at the end, or in the middle of a word. The term "suffix" technically refers only to such particles when they are added at the end of the word.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>PRESENT</th>
<th>PAST</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nuka</td>
<td>mikuni</td>
<td>mikurkani</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kan</td>
<td>mikungi</td>
<td>mikurkangi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pay</td>
<td>mikun</td>
<td>mikurka</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note that the insertion of -rka in the present tense to form past tense is completely regular except that in the third person (pay) the final -n is dropped when -rka is added.

Which of the following would be correct for the past tense of the verb "randi": (22)?

A. Payka randirkan.
B. Payka randirka.

* Give the meaning of each phrase below as you listen to it: (23)

A. (Nukaka randirkani )
B. (Kanka karkangi)
From each pair of items select the one which is past tense: (24)

A. 1. ( )  
   2. ( )  
   A-2

B. 1. ( )  
   2. ( )  
   B-1

C. 1. ( )  
   2. ( )  
   C-1

From each pair of items select the one which is present tense: (25)

A. 1. ( )  
   2. ( )  
   A-1

B. 1. ( )  
   2. ( )  
   B-2

Mark each verb below as past or present: (26)

A. ( )  
   past

B. ( )  
   present
C. ( )
D. ( )
E. ( )
F. ( )

C. past
D. present
E. present
F. past

- A. Which of the following means "I ate": (27)
  1. ( )
  2. ( )

B. Which of the following means "You live":
  1. ( )
  2. ( )

C. Which of the following means "He worked":
  1. ( )
  2. ( )

D. Which of the following means "I buy":
  1. ( )
  2. ( )

- Say an English equivalent for each of the following: (28)
A. ( ) X
B. ( ) X
C. ( ) X
D. ( ) X

A. he lived
B. I buy
C. you eat
D. I was
Listen and look at the following sentence: (29)

(Ñukaka librota randirkani.)

Meaning: I bought a book.

In Quichua there is a suffix which is always attached to objects of verbs.

In this sentence the object of the verb is "book."

Can you isolate the suffix which marks the object of the verb in this sentence?

- ta

Listen to another sentence: (30)

(Payka papatami mikun.)

"Papa" is a Spanish borrowing which means "potatoes."

What is the meaning of the sentence?

He eats potatoes.

In each of the following sentences, circle the direct object of the verb: (31)

A. Ñukaka librota randirkani.
   A. librota

B. Kanka mikungi papata.
   B. papata

C. Lecheta randin payka.
   C. lecheta

In Quichua, the position of a word in the sentence does not tell whether or not that word is an object of the verb. (32)
How can you identify a word which is an object of the verb?

All objects of verbs have -ta attached to them.

- Give an English equivalent for each of the following: (33)

  A. (Ñukaka lecheta randirkani.)
  B. (Payka papata mikurka.)
  C. (    )
  D. (    )

A. I bought milk.
B. He ate potatoes.
C. You bought milk
D. I eat potatoes.

- Listen: (34)

  (Ñukaka wasipi papata mikuni.)

This sentence means "I eat potatoes in the house."

The preposition "in" is represented by a suffix in Quichua. What is the suffix which means "in"?

-Pi means "on," "at," or "in." Give the meaning of each of the following: (35)

  A. iglesiapi
  B. mesapi
  C. wasipi
  D. ventanapi

A. at the church in
B. on the table in
C. in the house at
D. on the window
• Listen: (36)

+ (Nukaka wasipi kawsani.)

What is the meaning of this sentence? I live in the/a house.

• What is the meaning of the following sentence: (37)

(Payka Los Angelespi kawsarka.) He lived in Los Angeles.

• Say an English equivalent for each of the following: (38)

A. (Nukaka mercadopi papatami randirkani.) I bought potatoes at the market.

B. (Kanka hotelpi trabajarkangi.) You worked in the hotel.

C. ( )

I live at home (in the house).

D. ( )

He bought a car.

• The last three words we will consider for this lesson are listed below. You should already know the first one. (39)

ima = what
may = where
pi = who

As you can see, these three words are question words.

Pl (who) and -pl (in, at, on) are alike in form, but differ in meaning and occur in different positions. _____ occurs as a pi (who)
baseword, while _____ occurs only as a suffix attached to other words.

- **pi (in, at, on)**

---

- **As you hear each question pronounced below give an English equivalent:** (40)

| A. (pi) | X | A. who |
| B. (may) | X | B. where |
| C. (ima) | X | C. what |
| D. (may) | X | D. where |
| E. (pi) | X | E. who |

---

- **Listen to the following questions:** (41)

(Pitah)  
(Maypitah)  
(Imatatah) 

Who + question marker  
Where + at + question marker  
What + verb object marker + question marker

Notice that each question must include the -tah question marker.

To ask where something is located, you say "at where?" or "on where?"

Notice the difference between "imatah" (from lesson 1) and "imatatah" (above). *(Imatah/ imatatah)* is used when "ima" is the object of the verb?

---

- **Listen: (42)**

(Pitah mikun ?)  
Who eats ?

Combining the question "pitah" with the third person verb we have "Who eats?"
What is the meaning of the following sentence:

(Pitah librota randırka ?)  
Who bought the book?

• Listen: (43)

+ (Maypitah kawsarka payka ?)

Meaning: Where did he live? (Where lived he?)

What is the meaning of the following sentence:

(Maypitah trabajan Juanka ?)  
Where does Juan work?

• Listen: (44)

+ (Imatatah randirkangi ?)

Meaning: What did you buy?

"Ima" here is the object of the verb "randirkangi."

What is the meaning of:

(Imatatah mikungi ?)  
What do you eat?

• Say an English equivalent: (45)

A. (Maypitah randingi papata ?)  
A. Where do you buy potatoes?

B. (Imatatah mikurka payka ?)  
B. What did he/she eat?

C. (Pitah kangi ?)  
C. Who are you?

D. ( )  
D. What does he eat?
E. ( )

F. ( )

E. Where do you live?

F. Who lives in Ecuador?

Give an English answer for each of the following questions: (46)

A. ( )

A. I buy ______ at the market.

B. ( )

B. I work at ______.

C. ( )

C. ______ eats at home.

Following are three questions and three answers. Match each question with the sentence which best answers it: (47)

A. Pitah randin papata mercadopi?

A. 3

B. Imatatah randirkangi mercadopi?

B. 1

C. Maypitah randingi papata?

C. 2

1. Ñukaka randirkani papata mercadopi.

2. Ñukaka randini papata mercadopi.


For each English utterance below, a Quichua sentence will be spoken. If it means the same as the English, circle "yes." Otherwise, circle "no." (48)

A. I buy potatoes.

A. yes

YES NO
If you missed any more than two of these, turn the tape back and listen to this frame again to see if you can figure out why you missed the ones you did.

- You will hear three verbs below. As you listen to each verb, indicate in the first blank whether it is past or present, and write the appropriate pronoun for it ("fiuka," "kan," or "pay") in the second blank: (49)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Tense</th>
<th>Pronoun</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>(</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.</td>
<td>(</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Given the utterance: (50)

(Payka wasipi papata mikurka.)

A. What is the meaning of -pi in "wasipi"?

B. What is the function of the -ta in "papatata"?

B. -ta indicates that "papa" is the object of the verb.

Give an English equivalent: (51)

A. I eat in the house.
B. What did you buy?
C. He bought a/the table.
D. Where did he live?
E. I work.
F. Who eats potatoes?
UNIT 2

MODULE B - SPEAKING

CONTENT

I. Verb roots: ka, miku, randi, trabaja, kawsa
II. Pronouns: fiuka, kan, pay
III. Present and past tense verb endings
IV. -ta (verb object marker) and -pi
V. Question words: ima, may, pi (with -ta, -chu)
VI. Placement of -mi and -ka in production

OBJECTIVES

I. Given: Instructions defining an appropriate situation.
   Behavior: Generate spoken Quichua sentences of each of the following types:
   1. Present tense
   2. Past tense
   3. Specifying a location
   4. Transitive
   5. First person
   6. Second person
   7. Third person

II. Given: Instructions defining an appropriate situation.
   Behavior: Generate spoken Quichua sentences asking each of
the following questions:

1. maypitah
2. pitah
3. imatah
4. mikun
   lapista \(\rightarrow\) -chu
   wasipl \)
In this module you will learn how to generate (say) sentences with several Quichua verbs.

Once you have learned to use a few verbs, it will be easy to extend your competence to many other verbs because the Quichua verb patterns are very regular.

Listen carefully to the three sentences below in review: (2)

(ũka mikuni.) I eat.
(Kan mikungi.) You eat.
(Pay mikun.) He eats.

Notice that each sentence has a different pronoun and a verb ending which corresponds to the pronoun.

Repeat each utterance twice after the voice on the tape. As you say each phrase, try to remember what it means.

(ũka mikuni.) X (ũka mikuni.) X
(Kan mikungi.) X (Kan mikungi.) X
(Pay mikun.) X (Pay mikun.) X

Say a complete phrase for each item below by saying the pronoun and adding the appropriate form of the verb "miku." Listen for confirmation. (3)

A. ñuka
B. pay
C. kan
D. pay
E. ḳuka ( )
F. kan ( )

- Say a complete phrase by attaching the verb root of "miku" and the appropriate pronoun. (4)

+ A. _____ ngi ( )
B. _____ ni ( )
C. _____ n ( )
D. _____ ni ( )
E. _____ n ( )
F. _____ ngi ( )

- Say a Quichua equivalent: (5)

A. He eats. X ( )
B. You eat. X ( )
C. I eat. X ( )
D. You eat. X ( )
E. She eats. X ( )
F. I eat X ( )

- The verb "to be" in Quichua is "ka".

How would you say: (6)

+ A. I am X ( )
B. you are X ( )
C. he is X ( )
<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D. you are</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E. I am</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F. she is</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- The verb which means "to live" is "kawsa."
- Listen to the pronunciation and repeat it. (7)

(kawsa) X  (kawsa) X

How would you say:

A. He lives X
B. I live X
C. You live X
D. I live X
E. She lives X
F. You live X

- Listen to three more sentences: (8)

(Ñuka mikurkani.) I ate.
(Kan mikurangi.) You ate.
(Pay mikurka.) He/she ate.

The past tense, as you remember, is formed by inserting -rka into the present tense forms and by dropping the final -n of the third person.

When -rka is added, the accent shifts one syllable to the right:

mikúni ———> mikurkáni
This keeps the stress on the next to last syllable of the word.

Repeat each sentence after the voice on the tape:

(Ñuka mikurkani.) X (Ñuka mikurkani.) X
(Kan mikurkangi.) X (Kan mikurkangi.) X
(Pay mikurka.) X (Pay mikurka.) X

- Say a complete phrase for each item below; i.e., add the appropriate pronoun and say the whole phrase. (9)

+ A. ___________ mikurkani. ( )
B. ___________ mikurkangi. ( )
C. ___________ mikurka. ( )
D. ___________ mikurkangi. ( )
E. ___________ mikurkani. ( )
F. ___________ mikurka. ( )

- Say a complete phrase by adding the appropriate past tense verb form of "miku": (10)

A. pay ______ ( )
B. kan ______ ( )
C. pay ______ ( )
D. Ŧuka ______ ( )
E. kan ______ ( )
F. Ŧuka ______ ( )
• Say a Quichua equivalent: (11)

A. I ate. X ( )
B. He ate. X ( )
C. She ate. X ( )
D. You ate X ( )
E. I ate. X ( )
F. You ate. X ( )

• Now see if you can form the past tense forms of the verb "kawsa." (12)

How would you say:

A. You lived X ( )
B. He lived X ( )
C. She lived X ( )
D. I lived X ( )
E. You lived X ( )
F. I lived X ( )

• Here is a different verb: (13)

trabaja = to work

Give a Quichua equivalent for each sentence below:

A. I work. X ( )
B. You work. X ( )
C. He works. X ( )
D. I worked.  X  
E. You worked.  X  
F. She worked.  X  

- Say the verb requested for each item below.  
  (Make the change from present to past by inserting -rka and shifting the stress.) (14)  

A. Say a present tense form of "miku."  
   mikuni  
   mikungi  
   mikun  

B. Say a past tense form of "miku."  
   mikurkani  
   mikurkangi  
   mikurka  

C. Another past tense form of "miku."  
   Any of B above, except the one you have already said.  

D. Present tense - kawsa  
   kawsani  
   kawsangi  
   kawsan  

E. Another present tense of "kawsa"  
   One of the two verbs of D which was not chosen for D.  

F. Past tense - kawsa  
   kawsarkani  
   kawsarkangi  
   kawsarka  

G. Past tense - trabaja  
   trabajarkani  
   trabajarkangi  
   trabajarka  

H. Present tense - trabaja  
   trabajani  
   trabajangi  
   trabajan
I. Another present tense of "trabaja"

J. Another past tense of "trabaja"

K. Present tense - ka

L. Past tense - ka

Say a Quichua equivalent: (15)

- A. You eat. X
- B. I worked. X
- C. She lives. X
- D. I am. X
- E. You lived. X
- F. He eats. X

Listen: (16)

(Imatatah randirkangi?)

What is the meaning of this question?

What did you buy?

If you had just bought some bread, you might answer the above question by saying:

(Ñuka tandata randirkani.)
tanda = bread

Repeat after the voice on the tape:

(Ñukaka tandata randirkani.) X
(Kan tandata randirkangi.) X
(Pay tandata randirka.) X

- Answer the following question. Assume that you have just bought a loaf of bread. (17)

( ) X (Ñukaka tandata randirkani.)

- Answer the question for each item below. (The picture by each indicates what your answer should be.) (18)

A. ( ) X A. (Ñuka lapista randirkani.)
B. ( ) X B. (Ñuka autota randirkani.)
C. ( ) X C. (Ñuka librota randirkani.)
D. ( ) X D. (Ñuka papata randirkani.)

- If you had just eaten a piece of bread and someone asked the following question, how would you answer? (19)

( ) X (Ñukaka tandata mikurkan.)
Listen: (20)
+ (Maypitah tandata randirkangi?)
- What is the meaning of this question?
If you had just bought some bread at the "mercado," you might answer the above question by saying:
+ (Nuka mercadopí tandata randirkani.)

Pronounce the following variations after the voice on the tape. Try to remember the meaning of each.

(Nuka mercadopí tandata randirkani.) X
(Kan mercadopí tandata randirkangi.) X
(Pay mercadopí tandata randirka.) X

Answer the following question. Assume that you just bought a book at the "mercado." (21)

- (Maypitah librota randirkangi?) X (Nuka mercadopí librota randirkani.)

Answer the following question by saying that you eat in the house: (22)
+ (Maypitah mikungi?) X (Nuka wasipi mikuni.)

Answer each question with the word at the left:
A. wasi ( ) X A. (Nuka wasipi mikuni.)
B. mercado ( ) X B. (Nuka mercadopí mikuni.)
C. cafeteria ( ) X C. (Nuka cafeteria mikuni.)
Can you answer the following question with the name of the city you live in: (23)

Who bought bread at the market?

If Juan was the person who bought the bread, you might answer the above question with:

Pronounce the following variations after the voice on the tape. Stop the tape and study them if you have any questions about what they mean:

- (Juan mercadopi tandata randirka.)
- (Nuka mercadopi tandata randirkan.)
- (Kan mercadopi tandata randirkang.)
- (Pay mercadopi tandata randirka.)
- (Maria mercadopi tandata randirka.)

Answer the following questions with the name which appears at the left of each item: (25)

A. Juan ( )

A. (Juan mercadopi tandata randirka.)
81

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B.</td>
<td>Ńuka ( ) X</td>
<td>B. (Ŋuka mercadopi tandata randirkanı.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.</td>
<td>Kan ( ) X</td>
<td>C. (Kan mercadopi tandata randirkanı.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>Pay ( ) X</td>
<td>D. (Pay mercadopi tandata randirka.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Answer the following questions with the name given: (26)**

A. (Pitah Californiapi kawsan?)  
John Wayne

B. (Pitah Washingtonpi trabajan?)  
President Nixon

C. (Pitah Estados Unidospi kawsan?)  
Ŋuka Estados Unidospi kawsanı.

**To this point we have not been concerned too much in this lesson with the use of the focus suffixes (-mi and -ka). We will now make two general observations about their use.**

The first step in placing the focus markers is to decide which word in the sentence has major focus and attach the suffix _____ to the end of that word.

- **-mi**

In answering a question which asks "Where?", the most important word in the answer (i.e., the word which will receive the major focus) is the word which explains "where." For example:

Maypitah kawsangi?  
Where do you live?
Nukaka Quitopi kawsani. I live in Quito.

For the question and answer:

Pitah Quitopi kawsani?

Nuka Quitopi kawsani.

the major focus in the answer would be placed on: (27)

A. Nuka
B. Quito
C. kawsani

A (Nuka is the most important word in answering the question "who?")

Below is a question and answer. Write -mi after the word in the answer which takes the major focus of the sentences. (28)

Q. Imatatah mikurka Juanka?

A. Juan papata mikurka papatami

Here is another question and answer. Write -mi after the word which has major focus in the answer. (29)

Q. Kan mikurkangichu? (Did you eat?)

A. Ari, Nuka mikurkani (Yes, I ate.) mikurkanimi

You may have noticed that questions do not use the major focus marker -mi. This is because -mi cannot occur together with -tah or -chu, and questions always have either _____ or _____. (30) -tah, -chu

Answer aloud the following questions, putting -mi on the word which receives primary
focus.

The questions are based on the sentence: (31)

Juan wasipi papata mikun.

+ A. (Pitah papata mikun?)  X  A. (Juanmi papata mikun.)
B. (Maypitah Juan papata mikun?)  X  B. (Juan wasipimi papata mikun.)
C. (Imatatah mikun Juanka?)  X  C. (Juan papatami mikun.)
D. (Juanka mikunchu ?)  X  D. (Ari, pay (Juan) mikunmi.)

- Here is a sentence with no question to precede it:

Juanca wasipi tandata mikun.

In this case, the speaker himself decides where he wants to put the major focus; i.e., the word he wants to focus on.

Circle all the words in the following sentence which might take the major focus -mi, where it is assumed that no question preceded it to dictate the major focus: (32)

Maria mercadopi lecheta randirka.

- After placing -mi on the word of major focus, the next step is to place the minor focus marker -ka on some other important words in the sentence.

For now, we will place -ka on the subject of the sentence, when the subject does not take -mi. For example: (33)

Maria, mercadopi, lecheta, randirka.
Payka tandatami mikuni.

There are other places besides the subject where -ka may be placed, but its use in other places is usually quite optional, whereas with the subject it usually (but not always) appears.

Write -ka where applicable on the subjects of the following sentences:

A. Ñuka Californiapimi kawsani.  
B. Juanmi trabajarka.  
C. Pay tandata mikurkami.

A. Ñukaka  
B. Not applicable. (Juanmi already has major focus.)  
C. Payka

- Remember: (34)

The focus markers -mi and -ka (even on the subject) are optional and may be left out if the speaker decides not to pronounce them.

For the time being, however, you will be expected to use -mi and -ka regularly in the positions just described, so that you can get used to using them.

- Here is an Indian named Miguel and his wife Maria: (35)

Miguel and Maria are especially fond of bread (tanda) and milk (leche).

On Mondays, Wednesdays, and Fridays Miguel goes to the mercado and buys bread.

On Tuesdays, Thursdays, and Saturdays
Maria goes to the plaza and buys milk.
This way they have always plenty of bread and milk.

Answer the following questions about Maria and Miguel:

A. On this day of the week (whatever day it is today):

   1. Pitah randin? X
   1. (Mon-Wed-Fri) Miguelmi randin.
      (Tues-Thurs-Sat) Mariami randin.

   2. Imatah randin payka? X
      (Where "payka" is the person named in No. 1)
      2. (If Miguel) Payka tandatami randin.
      (If Maria) Payka lechetami randin.

   3. Maypitah randin? X
      3. (If Miguel) Mercadopimi randin.
      (If Maria) Plaza-pimi randin.

B. In general:

   1. Pitah randin lecheta? X
      1. Mariami lecheta randin.

   2. Imatah randin Miguelka? X

   3. Maypitah tandata randin? X
      3. (Payka) Mercadopimi tandata randin.

   4. Miguelka tandatachu randin? X
      (Hint: -chu indicates a yes/no question.)
      4. Ari, payka tandatami randin.
Practice saying each of the following question words after the voice on the tape: (36)

(36) (Maypitah) X (Maypitah) X
(Pitah) X (Pitah) X
(Imatatah) X (Imatatah) X

Earlier you learned a question similar to the third one above. What is the difference between "imatah" and "imatatah"?

In your own words:

"Imatatah" includes the verb object marker and is used when "ima" is the object of the verb. In other cases, "imatah" is used.

Say the Quichua question word corresponding to the English ones below: (37)

(37) A. Where? X A. (maypitah)
B. Who? X B. (pitah)
C. What? X (include verb object marker) C. (imatatah)
D. Where? X D. (maypitah)
E. What? X (without verb object marker) E. (imatah)

As you remember, a yes-no question is formed by attaching -chu to a word in the sentence. The only problem is to know where to put the -chu.

Rule: The -chu in a yes-no question goes on the word which has primary focus.
Examples: 1. Tandatachu mikun?
Does he eat bread?

"Bread" (tanda) is the word which has primary focus because the question is not whether or not the person eats, but whether he eats bread (rather than meat, corn, etc.).

2. Payka mikunchu?
Does he eat?

Now the question is whether he eats or doesn't eat—period. So "mikun" has primary focus and takes -chu.

Suppose you wanted to find out whether or not Juan lived in Quito, and you came up with the following question: (38)

Juan Quitopi kawsan ?

Write -chu where it belongs in this sentence. Juan Quitopichu kawsan ?

Now, what if you were asking the same question (above), but you couldn't remember whether it was Juan or somebody else who lived in Quito. Place the -chu accordingly:

Juan Quitopi kawsan ? Juanchu Quitopi kawsan ?

- How would you say: (39)

A. Does he buy bread? X A. (Payka) tandatachu randin?
B. Did he live in California? X B. (Payka) Californiapichu kawsarka?

- Generate a Quichua question equivalent for
each of the following (leave off the pronoun): (40)

A. Who eats?  
B. Where does he eat?  
C. What does he eat?  
D. Does he eat bread?  
E. Does he eat?

A. (Pitah mikun?)  
B. (Maypitah mikun?)  
C. (Imatatah mikun?)  
D. (Tandatachu mikun?)  
E. (Mikunchu?)

Say a Quichua equivalent (leave off the pronoun): (41)

A. Where did he live?  
B. Who buys bread?  
C. Who are you?  
D. What did you eat?  
E. Did you eat bread?  
F. Where did he work?  
G. Do you work in the factory?

A. (Maypitah kawsarka?)  
B. (Pitah tandata randin?)  
C. (Pitah kangl?)  
D. (Imatatah mikurkangi?)  
E. (Tandatachu mikurkangi?)  
F. (Maypitah trabajarka?)  
G. (Fabricapichu trabajangi?)

Ask the question in Quichua, then answer it using the key word: (42)

A. Where do you live?  
Key word: Quito  

A. Maypitah kaw-sangl? (Nukaka) Quitopimi kaw-sani.
B. Who eats bread?  
Key word: Maria

C. What did he buy?  
Key word: leche

D. Did you live in the U.S.?  
Key word: ari

- Give the information requested in Quichua. Say all pronouns. (43)

A. Assume that you live in one of these:  
Can you explain where you live?

B. Assume that you bought this item yesterday:  
Can you tell me what you bought?

C. How would you ask Juan where he lives?

D. How would you explain that José works in a factory?

E. Ask this Indian who he is:

F. Ask me if I worked in a factory.

B. Pitah tandata mikun? Maria-mi tandata mikun.

C. Imatakah randirka? Lechetami randirka.

D. Kanka Estados Unidospichu kawsangi? Ari, ñukaka Estados Unidospimi kawsangi.
G. How would you explain that you once lived in Chicago?

H. How would you ask Juan what José eats?

G. Ǹukaka Chicago-pimi kawsarkani.

H. Imatatagh mikun Joseka?
UNIT 2

MODULE C - READING AND PRONUNCIATION

CONTENT

I. Reading comprehension of selected utterances from Module B.

II. Pronunciation of "aw," "n" (final), "r" (initial).

III. Review of Spanish symbols "ñ" and "j".

IV. Voicing rules after "n".

OBJECTIVES

I. Given: Selected written Quichua phrases chosen from those practiced in Module B.

Behavior: Give an English equivalent.

II. Given: Some written Spanish words containing the symbols "ñ" and "j".

Behavior: Pronounce those words acceptably.

III. Given: Selected written Quichua words containing any of the following sounds: "aw," "r" (initial), "n" (final).

Behavior: Pronounce those words acceptably.

IV. Given: Quichua words in which "k" follows "n"; e.g., "Juanka."

Behavior: Pronounce those words with a voiced equivalent of "k".
• Write the meaning of each of the following phrases in the blank provided: (1)

1. Nukaka wasipimi trabaljani.
   I work in the house.

2. Imatah randirkangí?
   What did you buy?

   Juan eats bread.

4. Paymi trabajarka.
   He worked.

5. Pitah kangi?
   Who are you?

   I bought milk.

7. Maypitah kawsan payka?
   Where does he live?

8. Ecuadorpimi kawsan.
   He lives in Ecuador.

9. Kanka autotachu randirkangí?
   Did you buy the/a car?

10. Wasipichu mikun Mariaka?
    Does Maria eat at home (in the house)?

• Two of the symbols we have been using in
the Quichua alphabet are "ñ" and "j".

These symbols have the same sound in Quichua that they do in Spanish. That is:

ñuka (Quichua) is like nato (Spanish)
trabajan (Quichua) is like trabaja (Spanish)

Repeat each word twice after the voice on the tape. Do not attempt to learn the meaning of the words. (2)

A. (Ñuka) X ( ) X I
   (ñan) X ( ) X read
   (pufiuni) X ( ) X I sleep

B. (jari) X ( ) X man
   (trabajan) X ( ) X He works
   (piji) X ( ) X fish

- One of the Quichua consonant symbols which differs from English is the "r".

Listen and see if you can hear the difference between the two "r's" below: (3)

A. run (English)
B. rana (Quichua)

- As you listen to the following words, decide whether the first letter of each is an English "r" or a Quichua "r": (4)

A. ( ) A. English
B. ( ) B. Quichua
C. ( )

D. ( )

C. English

D. Quichua

- Pronounce the following words after the voice on the tape. Concentrate on the initial (Quichua) "r". The secret is to put a little buzz into the sound with the tongue up in the top of the mouth close behind the teeth. (5)

  (randin)  X (randin)  X  He buys
  (rini)    X (rini)    X  I go
  (ruku)    X (ruku)    X  old
  (runa)    X (runa)    X  Indian
  (rumi)    X (rumi)    X  stone
  (raku)    X (raku)    X  wide

- When "r" occurs between vowels in the middle of a word, it has the same sound as the Spanish "r" in the same position. Listen to the following examples: (6)

  (para)  Spanish
  (nara)  Quichua
  (cura)  Spanish
  (turi)  Quichua

- Pronounce the following words after the tape. Concentrate on the "r". (7)

  (turi)  X (turi)  X  brother
  (sara)  X (sara)  X  corn
Pronounce the following and listen for confirmation: (8)

A. randin  
B. sara  
C. rini  
D. kiru  
E. rumi

When "n" occurs at the end of a word in Quichua, it sounds like English "ng" (as in "rang"). Listen: (9)

(nin)  
(randin)  
(kutin)

Pronounce each of the following words and listen for confirmation. Say the final "n" sound as though it were English "ng".

A. mikun  
B. kan  
C. randin  
D. kawsan  
E. trabajan

In the last lesson you were introduced to the vowel combination "ay," as in "chay."
In this lesson we have presented another combination, "aw," as in "kawsan."

The vowel system of Quichua, as we have seen thus far, consists of a, i, u, ay, and
__________.

- Listen to the "aw" vowel sound in each of the following words. Then pronounce each word. (11)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>kawsani</td>
<td>I live</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wawki</td>
<td>brother</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mawka</td>
<td>old</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Pronounce each of the following. Listen for confirmation. (12)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>kawsan</td>
<td>she lives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.</td>
<td>tawka</td>
<td>many</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.</td>
<td>chawpi</td>
<td>half</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- There is an important process called "voicing," found in Quichua as well as English, which we have utilized in our Quichua alphabet.

Basically, the concept of voicing refers to the fact that some speech sounds are produced with the vocal cords vibrating, while others are produced without this vibration.

A good example is the difference between singing and whispering.

Many speech sounds differ primarily in that one of them is voiced while the other is not. Pronounce each of the sounds below after...
the voice on the tape, and see if you can tell which ones are voiced and which are unvoiced. (13)

CLUE: If you really have difficulty telling which sound has the vocal cord vibration, try putting your finger on the Adam's apple of your throat. You should be able to feel the vibration from the voiced sounds.

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A. (a)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>A. voiced</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. (v)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>B. voiced</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. (t)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>C. unvoiced</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. (s)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>D. unvoiced</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E. (z)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>E. voiced</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Two more sounds which differ in that one of them is voiced while the other is not are:
  - k (as in kit) and g (as in get)
  - Which of the two sounds, k or g, is voiced? (14) g

- One of the rules of Quichua says that sounds which occur after "n" are voiced.

Example: mikuni

Here, the sound which follows "n" is "i". Since the vowel "i" is voiced, this example fits the above rule exactly.

What do you think happens to the sound "k" (which is unvoiced) when it follows "n"? (15) It becomes voiced, or in other words, changes to g.
How would you pronounce the word "Juanka"?
Say it and listen for confirmation. (16)

Notice that it is pronounced as if it were "Juanga."

Of course, we could write "Juanka" as "Juanga," but this would obscure the fact that only one suffix is involved here, i.e., -ka.

Thus, -ka will always be written as -ka, and you will need to remember that when it comes after a word ending in "n" it is pronounced -ga. (17)

Pronounce the following words and listen for confirmation: (18)

A. Juanka Juan
B. Kanka you
C. kutinka now
D. kankuna you-all (plural)

Pronounce each of the following: (19)

A. chayka that
B. kanka you
C. Mariaka Maria
D. wasika house
E. randinka (he) buys
F. kankuna you-all (plural)
G. paykuna they
H. trabajanka he works

When -ka is not proceeded by "n", it is pronounced as _______.

-ka (no change)

- Pronounce each of the following and listen for confirmation: (20)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A.</th>
<th>ëukaka</th>
<th>I</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B.</td>
<td>puffun</td>
<td>sleeps</td>
<td>( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.</td>
<td>jatun</td>
<td>big</td>
<td>( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>randingi</td>
<td>buy</td>
<td>( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E.</td>
<td>rumi</td>
<td>stone</td>
<td>( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F.</td>
<td>Adanka</td>
<td>Adam</td>
<td>( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>rin</td>
<td>goes</td>
<td>( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H.</td>
<td>Joseka</td>
<td>Joe</td>
<td>( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.</td>
<td>sara</td>
<td>corn</td>
<td>( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J.</td>
<td>chawpi</td>
<td>half</td>
<td>( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K.</td>
<td>ñanka</td>
<td>road</td>
<td>( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L.</td>
<td>kawsan</td>
<td>lives</td>
<td>( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.</td>
<td>chay</td>
<td>that</td>
<td>( )</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
UNIT 3

MODULE A - LISTENING COMPREHENSION

SPECIAL PREREQUISITES

The student must know the names of the days of the week and months in Spanish.

CONTENT

I. Motion verbs (shamu, ri) with man, -manda
II. Present progressive aspect of the verb (with -ju)
III. Purpose with -ngapah
IV. -ta (with days of the week and months)
V. Questions: imahoratah, maymantah, maymandatah, imapahtah
VI. Additional vocabulary: riku, yachaju, chay, kay

OBJECTIVES

I. Given: A set of spoken Quichua utterances in which are used the elements of Content I-VI above.
   Behavior: Demonstrate comprehension by saying an English equivalent of each utterance.
   Condition: Examples must be included from each of the categories I-IV.

II. Given: 1. A set of written English utterances expressing meanings and functions which are parallel to those expressed by the Quichua elements in the content outline above.
          2. A set of spoken Quichua utterances, each of which is paired with one of the English utterances.
Behavior: Demonstrate ability to understand the meaning and/or function of the content elements (above) by deciding whether or not each Quichua utterance means the same as the English utterance it is paired with. For example:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Quichua</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Who is coming?</td>
<td>(Pitah shamujun?)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Here the student must understand how progressive aspect is signalled in Quichua if he is to determine whether or not the Quichua sentence is equal to the English one.
Below are two sentences which are very similar. Listen: (1)

A. (Payka mikun.)

B. (Payka mikujun.)

These two sentences differ only in that B has a new affix in the verb which you have not seen before.

Can you find this new suffix? -ju

The affix -ju changes the verb to **progressive aspect**, meaning that the action (in this case, eating) is actually taking place at the time referred to in the sentence.

Listen again to the same two sentences and notice the difference in meaning: (2)

A. (mikun) He eats.

B. (mikujun) He is eating.

In B, the person referred to is actually in the process of eating, while A says only that he eats and does not specify when.

Listen to the following sentence and tell what it means:

(Rukaka mikujuni.) I am eating.

Give an English equivalent for each of the following: (3)

A. (Payka kawsajun.) X

B. (Nukaka trabajajuni.) X

C. (Juanka lecheta randijun.) X

A. He is living.

B. I am working.

C. Juan is buying milk.
D. (Trabajajungichu?) X  D. Are you working?
E. (Tandata mikujuni.) X  E. I am eating bread.

- From each pair of sentences below select the one which specifies that the action of the sentence is actually in progress at the time the sentence is spoken: (4)

+ A. 1. ( )  A-2
   2. ( )
B. 1. ( )  B-2
   2. ( )
C. 1. ( )  C-1
   2. ( )
D. 1. ( )  D-1
   2. ( )
E. 1. ( )  E-2
   2. ( )

- Listen: (5)

   (Nukaka rini.) I go.
   (Nukaka shamuni.) I come.

The verbs which mean "go" and "come" are "ri" and "shamu," respectively.

What is the meaning of each of the following:

+
### 105

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A. (Ñukaka rijuni.)</th>
<th>A. I am going.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B. (Ñukaka shamujuni.)</td>
<td>B. I am coming.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**A. Which of the following means, "He is going":** (6)

| 1. ( ) | A-2 |
| 2. ( ) | |

**B. Which of the following means, "You are coming":**

| 1. ( ) | B-1 |
| 2. ( ) | |

### Listen: (7)

(Wasiman rijuni.)

The above sentence says, "I am going to the house." As we might expect, the grammatical unit meaning "to" or "toward" in Quichua is a suffix.

Can you find the suffix which indicates direction "to" the house? -man

### What is the meaning of each of the following words: (8)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A. iglesiaman</th>
<th>A. to the church</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B. fabricaman</td>
<td>B. to the factory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. mercadoman</td>
<td>C. to the market</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Listen again: (9)

 conceale
This sentence means, "I am coming from the house." What is the suffix which indicates direction or movement from? -manda

What is the meaning of each of the following phrases: (10)

A. iglesiamanda A. from the church
B. plazamanda B. from the plaza
C. hotelmanda C. from the hotel

Contrast and note the similarity of:

-man = to
-manda = from

For each of the following, indicate whether action is toward the location or away from it: (11)

A. ( ) A. from
B. ( ) B. to
C. ( ) C. to
D. ( ) D. from

Listen: (12)

(Kaymanda chayman rijuni.)

In this context:

chay = there
kay = here
Can you discover the meaning of the above sentence? I'm going from here to there.

- Say an English equivalent: (13)

  + A. (Payka chaymandami shamujuń.)
  B. (Nukaka wasimanmi riţińi.)
  C. (Kaynaka Juankan Quitcman rírka.)
  D. (Escuelamandamí shamurka.)
  E. (Kaymanchu shamuJumpi?)
  F. (Nukaka wasimanda Iglesiamañ rírkani.)

- For each of the following sentences, identify mentally:

  1. the location referred to in the sentence.

  2. whether the subject of the sentence is going to the location, coming from it, coming to it, etc. (14)

  + A. ( )
  B. ( )
  C. ( )
  D. ( )

  A. escuela - going to
  B. Quito - going to
  C. California - coming from
  D. iglesia - coming from
Now that you can understand Rafael (the Indian) if he tells you that he went to Quito, you need to learn how to understand him if he tells you when he went. Listen: (15)

(15) Lunes Quitan rirkani.

All Quichua names for the days of the week and months of the year are the same as the Spanish names. The sentence above includes the Spanish word for Monday (lunes) and means:

On Monday I went to Quito.

The -ta on "lunes" in this sentence is not functioning the same way as the other -ta we have seen. Before, we have used -ta to mark objects of the verb, but the -ta in the sentence above seems to mean _________.

When used with names of the days of the week, months of the year, or hours of the day, -ta means "on," "in," or "at."

lunesta on Monday
juniota in June
las tresta at 3 o'clock

In the examples given thus far, the difference between -pi and -ta is that -pi is used with location while -ta is used with time.

Indicate whether each of the following would
take -pi or -ta: (16)

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A. jueves</td>
<td>Thursday</td>
<td>A. -ta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. mercado</td>
<td>market</td>
<td>B. -pl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. septiembre</td>
<td>September</td>
<td>C. -ta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. escuela</td>
<td>school</td>
<td>D. -pl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E. calle</td>
<td>street</td>
<td>E. -pi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F. las siete (horas)</td>
<td>7 o'clock</td>
<td>F. -ta</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- As explained above, -ta always occurs with days of the week, months of the year, and hours of the day to explain the time when something took place.

However, there are a few adverbs which usually occur without the -ta. The only one of these you need to worry about for now is "kayna" (yesterday). Compare the examples below and notice that English also drops the "on" when "yesterday" is used.

- I went on Monday.
- I went yesterday.

- Say an English equivalent: (18)

  +  1. On Tuesday I went to Quito.

  2. He came from there in June.

  3. Yesterday Maria bought milk.
<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B. 1.</td>
<td>( )</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>1. Juan goes on Saturday.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. 2.</td>
<td>( )</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>2. I worked yesterday.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. 3.</td>
<td>( )</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>3. What did you buy on Friday?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For each sentence below, decide whether the -ta attached to a word in the sentence is:

1. a verb location marker, or
2. a location marker (on, at, in) with time.

(19)

**A.**
1. (Nukaka tandatami mikurkani.)
2. (Nukaka lunestami mikurkani.)
3. (Payka juniotami shumurka.)
4. (Nukaka wasitami randirkani.)

**A.**
1. Verb object marker
2. Time location marker
3. Time location
4. Verb object

**B.**
1. ( )
2. ( )

**B.**
1. Time location
2. Verb object

Which of the following says that John is actually eating right now: (20)

**A.**
1. ( )

**B.**
1. ( )

B (-ju indicates that the eating is going on now)

Listen to a new sentence: (21)

(Payka mikungapah rirka.)
That middle word is a little long and you may want to listen to it again:

(Payka mikungapah rirka.)

The meaning of this sentence is, "He went in order to eat;" or just "He went to eat."

The new, sort of strange-looking suffix (-ngapah) means "in order to"; i.e., it explains the reason why he went.

Here is another sentence. What does it mean?

(Payka trabajangapah rirka.)

He went in order to work; i.e., for the purpose of working.

The verb in Quichua which means "to study" is "yachaju." Listen: (22)

(yachaju)

Now listen to a sentence with this verb:

(Juanka yachajungapah escuelaman rirka.)

Why did John go to the school? (In order) to study.

As you listen to each of the following sentences, explain why, according to that sentence, Maria came to the United States. Each sentence indicates a different reason for her coming. (23)

A. (Mariaka trabajangapahmi Estados Unidosman shamurka.) A. to work

B. (Mariaka kawsangapahmi Estados Unidosman shamurka.) B. to live

C. (Mariaka yachajungapahmi Estados C. to study
Can you determine the meaning of the following sentence: (24)

On Thursday, Alberto went to the school to study Quichua.

Say an English equivalent: (25)

A. He went (in order) to work.
B. I went to the church.
C. Maria is coming here.
D. I came to study Quichua.
E. He went in December.
F. Juan is eating bread.
G. He is coming from the house.
H. I live in the United States.

Now let's look at some questions. Notice what happens when the suffixes -man and -manda are added to the base word "may" (where):
maymantah = to where?
maymandatah = from where?

Listen to two examples: (26)

+ (Maymantah rijungi?) Where are you going?
+ (Maymandatah shamujungi?) Where are you coming from?

- A. Which of the following means, "Where is he going to?" (27)

1. ( ) A-2
2. ( )

- B. Which of the following means, "Where is he coming from?"

1. ( ) B-1
2. ( )

- Here are some new questions based upon the kernel word "ima":

imahoratah = when (what time)?
imapahtah = for what (reason)? why?

The first question is formed by adding the Spanish word for hour or time (hora) to "ima," giving the combination:

ima hora tah

what time ?

The second is formed by adding a new suffix -pah (which means "for") to "ima," giving
the combination:

ima pah tah
what for?

Listen: (28)

1. (Imahoratah shamurkangi?) When did you come?

2. (Imapahtah shamurkangi?) What did you come for?

A. Which of the following means, "What is he going for?" (29)

1. ( ) A-1

2. ( )

B. Which of the following means, "When is he going?"

1. ( ) B-1

2. ( )

Give an imaginary English answer to the following questions: (30)

A. (Maymantah rijungi?) A. I’m going to the ______. (your choice)

B. (Imapahtah wasiman rijungi?) B. I’m going home to ______.
(study, read, etc., your choice again)

C. (Maymandatah shamujungi?) C. I’m coming from ______.
D. (Imahoratah rirkangi?)

D. I went (yesterday, on Sunday, etc.).

- Match the question with the sentence which best answers it: (31)

A. Imahoratah chay librota randirkangi?
B. Maymandatah shamujungi?
C. Maymantah rijungi?
D. Imapahtah escuelaman rirkangi?

1. Ñukaka mercadomanmi rijuni.
2. Quichuata yachajungapahmi chayman rirkani.
3. Ñukaka iglesiamandami shamujuni.
4. Lunestami chayta randirkani.

- Listen to a new word: (32)

(shuti) (shuti)

This is the Quichua word for "name," as in "My name is John."

From what you have learned about the way question words are formed, what do you think the following question word means:

imashutitah

What name? (This question word would be used, for example, to ask someone what his name is.)

- As you listen to each item below, if the
Quichua utterance on the tape is well-formed and means the same as the written English sentence, circle **yes**; otherwise, circle **no**. (33)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Sentence</th>
<th>1. yes</th>
<th>2. no</th>
<th>3. no</th>
<th>4. no</th>
<th>5. yes</th>
<th>6. no</th>
<th>7. yes</th>
<th>8. no</th>
<th>9. yes</th>
<th>10. no</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>I went to Lima to work.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>I'm going to church.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Maria came to eat.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>I work on Saturdays.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>When are you going?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>Yesterday she ate.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>Where is José coming from?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>I lived here.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>What are you going to San</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>Francisco for?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Give an English equivalent: (34)

A. ( )
B. ( )
C. ( )
D. ( )
E. ( )
F. ( )

A. Where did you go?
B. I'm going to Ecuador to live.
C. I came in April.
D. When did he come?
E. Where are you coming from?
F. What did you go for? or Why did you go?
UNIT 3

MODULE B - SPEAKING

SPECIAL PREREQUISITES

The student must be able to generate (say) the names of the days of the week and months in Spanish.

CONTENT

I. Motion verbs (shamu, ri) with -man and -manda
II. Present progressive aspect of the verb (with -ju)
III. Purpose with -ngapah
IV. -ta (with days of the week and months)
V. Questions: imahoratah, maymantah, maymandatah, imapahtah; others with -chu
VI. Additional vocabulary: riku, yachaju, chay, kay

OBJECTIVES

I. Given: Instructions defining an appropriate situation.
   Behavior: Generate spoken Quichua utterances of each of the following types:
   1. Expressing present progressive aspect.
   2. Specifying motion toward a location.
   3. Specifying motion away from a location.
   4. Specifying the purpose for going or coming somewhere.
   5. Specifying a general time (day of week or month) when an action was performed.
II. Given:  

Instructions defining an appropriate situation.

Behavior:  

Generate spoken Quichua sentences asking each of the following questions:

1. maymantah
2. maymandatah
3. imahoratah
4. imapahtah
5. Quitoman  } Quitomanda -chu mikungapah )
Listen to the following sentence: (1)

(Payka wasiman rijun.)

As you remember, this sentence means, "He (she) is going to the house.

Practice saying this sentence three times after the voice on the tape. Think of the meaning and remember how the "r" is pronounced at the beginning of a word.

(Payka wasiman rijun.)  X
(Payka wasiman rijun.)  X
(                      )  X

Supply the appropriate pronoun (plus minor focus) and say each sentence below. Listen for confirmation. (2)

A. ________ wasiman rijun.
B. ________ wasiman rijuni.
C. ________ wasiman rijungi.
D. ________ wasiman rijungi.
E. ________ wasiman rijun.
F. ________ wasiman rijuni.

Supply the appropriate progressive form of "ri" and say the complete sentence: (3)

A. Payka wasiman ________.
B. Kanka wasiman ________.
C. Payka wasiman ________.
Generate sentences which say that Jose is going to each of the locations below. Don't worry about putting in the major focus. (4)

Example: Otavalo - Joseka Otavaloman rijun.

A. wasi **X**
B. mercado **X**
C. iglesia **X**
D. plaza **X**
E. Quito **X**
F. chagra (field) **X**

Generate sentences which say that Maria is going to each of the locations below, and, assuming that the location word receives the major focus, put in the MF marker: (5)
A. plaza X A. (Mariaka plaza-manmi rijun.)
B. Otavalo X B. (Mariaka Otavalo-manmi rijun.)
C. cuarto (room) X C. (Mariaka cuarto-manmi rijun.)

Listen: (6)

(Payka wasimanda shamujun.)

Meaning: He is coming from the house.

Practice saying this sentence after the voice on the tape. Think of the meaning each time you say it.

(Payka wasimanda shamujun.) X
(Payka wasimanda shamujun.) X

( ) X

Supply the appropriate pronoun and say each phrase. Listen for confirmation. (7)

A. _______ wasimanda shamujuni. A. ( )
B. _______ wasimanda shamujungi. B. ( )
C. _______ wasimanda shamujuni. C. ( )
D. _______ wasimanda shamujun. D. ( )
E. _______ wasimanda shamujangi. E. ( )
F. _______ wasimanda shamujun. F. ( )

Supply the appropriate progressive form of "shamu" and say the complete sentence: (8)
A. Payka wasimanda __________.
B. Kanka wasimanda __________.
C. Ñukaka wasimanda __________.
D. Kanka wasimanda __________.
E. Payka wasimanda __________.
F. Ñukaka wasimanda __________.

• A. Assume that Juan is coming, in turn, from each location specified below. Generate appropriate sentences which explain where he is coming from in each case: (9)

+ 1. iglesia X 1. (juanka iglesiama wasimanda shamu-jun.)
  2. Quito X 2. (juanka Quitolamanda shamu-jun.)
  3. mercado X 3. (juanka mercadomandamanda shamu-jun.)
  4. loma (hill) X 4. (juanka lomamandamanda shamu-jun.)

B. As above, but add the MF marker to the location:

  1. wasi X 1. (juanka wasimandamandamanda shamu-jun.)
  2. chagra X 2. (juanka chagaramandamanda shamu-jun.)

• "Rijuni" means "I am going." How would you say "I go"? (That is, without showing the progressive aspect.) (10) rini
"Mikun" means "He eats." How would you say "He is eating"?

Say a Quichua equivalent:

A. I'm going to the church.
B. He is coming from the church.
C. You are going to school.
D. I'm coming from the house (from home).

In an earlier frame, we put -mi (major focus) on each of the location words. Remember, however, that -mi is sometimes omitted and also that it changes positions depending on the question asked or what is in the mind of the speaker. Compare:

- Ňukaka wasimandami shamujuni.
  I am coming from the house (not from somewhere else).

- Ňukami wasimandama shamujuni.
  I (not someone else) am coming from the house.

As you check your answers, do not become overly concerned about how you are using -mi at this point. Production of major and minor focus is a fine capability and will be developed with time.

How do you say:

A. I went to the Church.
B. He came from the school.

B. Payka escuelamandami shamurka.

Now we will add another element. Listen: (15)

Payka martesta escuelaman rirka.

What is the meaning of the word "martesta" in the above sentence? Tuesday

Repeat after the voice on the tape. Think of the meaning. (16)

(Payka lunesta shamurka.) X
(Nukaka agostota shamurkani.) X
(Kanka domingota shamurkangi.) X
(Payka febrerOTA shamurka.) X

A. Below are several adverbs of time. Generate Quichua sentences using each of them, following the pattern, "Juan came on Monday." (17)

1. viernes X
2. miercoles X
3. junio X
4. mayo X

1. (Juanka viernesta shamurka.)
2. (Juanka miercolesta shamurka.)
3. (Juanka juniota shamurka.)
4. (Juanka mayota shamurka.)

B. As above, but this time add the MF marker to the time adverb:
1. octubre X
2. jueves X
3. enero X

- How would you say, "I'm going on Tuesday"? Ņukaka martestami rijuni.

- "Kayna" (yesterday) is a time adverb which does not need the -ta marker. Ņukaka kaynami shamurkani.

- Answer the following questions in Quichua. Use the key words in your answers. Drop the pronoun. A. Where did you go yesterday? Key word: mercado
  A. (Kaynaka mercado-manmi rirkani.)
B. When did you go to church? Key word: domingo
  B. (Domingotami iglesiaman rirkani.)
C. Where is Juan coming from? Key word: wasi
  C. (Juanka wasimandami shamujun.)
D. When did he come from Quito? Key word: sabado
  D. (Sabadotami Quito-manda shamurka.)

- This next form is a little longer, but is not difficult. Listen: (21)
What does "mikungapah" mean? (In order) to eat

- Practice saying the following words after the voice on the tape. The -ngapah construction attaches very nicely to all verbs.

(22)
- (mikungapah) X
- (randingapah) X
- (yachajungapah) X
- (kawsangapah) X
- (rikungapah) X

- Listen:

(Payka rikungapah shamurka.)

Given that "riku" means "to see," what is the meaning of the above sentence? He came (in order) to see (look around).

Practice saying this sentence with variations as indicated below. You should say each utterance once, then listen to it on the tape, then say it again. Try to remember what it means. (23)

A. Payka rikungapah shamurka.
   X ( ) X

B. Payka mikungapah shamurka.
   X ( ) X

C. Payka kawsangapah shamurka.
   X ( ) X
D. Payka yachajungapah shamurka.

X ( ) X

Assume that Rebeca, a little Indian girl, went somewhere to eat. We may represent her activity by saying:

Rebecaka mikungapah rirka.

Assuming that she also went to do each of the following actions below, generate a sentence for each of them, following the model of the one above. Ignore MF. (24)

A. to study
B. to work
C. to look around
D. to live in Quito
E. to buy a book

Following the same pattern as above, add the MF marker to the word which indicates the purpose for going:

F. to work
G. to eat
H. to buy potatoes
Say a Quichua equivalent: (25)

A. I'm going to school.
B. He went home to eat.
C. Juan is coming from the church.
D. I came from Quito on Friday.
E. I'm going to study Quichua.

- Ñukaka escuelamanmi rijuni.
- Payka mikungapahmi wasiman rirka.
- Juan iglesiamandami shamujun.
- Ñukaka viernes-tami Quitomanda shamurkani.
- Ñukaka Quichuata yachajungapahmi rijuni.

Perhaps you have wondered about the order of words in sentences. Let's look at one of the sentences from the last frame and make some comments: (26)

1. Payka mikungapah wasiman rirka (He) (in order to) (to house) (went) eat

The system we have generally followed so far has been:

1. Put the subject at the beginning of the sentence.
2. Put the verb at the end of the sentence.
3. Put other elements in between the subject and the verb.

This is a perfectly acceptable pattern to follow, but it is by no means the only possibility in Quichua. Because each Quichua word is quite
complete and independent, the order of the words can vary considerably within the sentence. These variations differ mainly in terms of style (not meaning).

Consider:

Payka mikungapah wasiman rirka.
Payka wasiman rirka mikungapah.
Payka wasiman mikungapah rirka.
Mikungapah wasiman rirka payka.

For the present, you need not worry about ordering, though it will be helpful to stick pretty closely to a basic pattern. The best one for the time being is the one we have followed above; i.e., subject + other + verb. As you go along, you will learn new patterns and the restrictions which govern them.

Arrange the following sentence elements into an acceptable order. Write the sentence on the line provided.

Quitoman
Juanka
rirka
sabadota

As emphasized before, there are many acceptable orderings. If you followed the pattern which was suggested above, you should have one of the following:

1. Juanka sabadota Quitoman rirka.
2. Juanka Quitoman sabadota rirka.

Answer the following question in Quichua.
Make up an imaginary answer of your own.

(Maymandatah shamujungi?)

(Nukaka wasimandami shamujuni. (Use any location of your own choice.)
Here is another question. Make up an answer. (28)

(Maymantah rijungi?)  X  Ñukaka escuelamanmi rijuni. (Your choice again.)

A. Say aloud the question word which means "to where?" Say it twice and listen to the pronunciation on the tape after each repetition: (29)

+  X  (maymantah)  X  

B. Say aloud the question word which means "from where?"

-  X  (maymandatah)  X  

Here is our friend (I hope you know his name by now): (30)

A. Ask Rafael where he's going.

B. Ask him where he is coming from.

I'll bet if you asked Rafael where he went on Saturday, he would answer you! So ask him. (31)

Question:

(Maymantah rirkang1 sabadota?) or

(Sabadota maymantah rirkang1?)

Answer:

(  )
Answer each of the following questions, using the key words as the basis for your answers: (32)

A. (Imahoratah wasiman rirkangi?)
   Key word: lunes

B. (Imapahtah rirkangi?)
   Key word: miku

A. (Nukaka lunes-tami wasiman rirkani.)
B. (Mikungapahmi rirkani.)

Subject pronouns are optional.

A. Say aloud twice the question word which means "when?" and listen each time for confirmation: (33)
   A. (imahoratah)
   B. (imapahtah)

B. Say aloud the question word which means "for what?" or "why?"

A. Quitoman rirkan?gi?
B. (Imapahtah rirkan?gi ?)

In Quichua, how would you say: (35)

A. When are you going to work?
   A. Imahoratah

Rafael again!

Would you please ask him: (34)

A. When he went to Quito.

B. What he went for.

A. (Imahoratah Quitoman rirkan?gi?)
B. (Imapahtah rirkan?gi ?)
B. Where is he coming from?

C. What do you work for?

D. Where are you going?

---

Notice how questions requiring a choice (e.g., yes-no) are formed by adding the particle -chu: (36)

Lunestachu rijungi? Are you going on Monday?

Quitomandachu shamujun? Is he coming from Quito?

Mikungaphahchuy rirkangi? Did you go to eat?

The -chu is placed on the element where the choice is to be made.

The following sentence asks, "Did you go to Los Angeles?", except that the -chu has not been placed in it. Write -chu where it should go in this question:

Kanka Los Angelesman rirkangi? Los Angelesmanchu

---

Generate Quichua equivalent questions for the following: (37)

A. Did you come from Florida (or somewhere else)?

B. Are you going to work (or do something else)?
C. Is he going to church (or somewhere else)?

Here is the last question from the preceding frame: (38)

Payka iglesiamanchu rijun?

The question here is whether the person referred to is going to the church, or somewhere else.

Suppose you wanted to ask, "Is he (or someone else) going to church?" How would you say that?

Or suppose you wanted to ask, "Is he going to church (or not going)?" How would you say that?

Ask the question in Quichua. Then answer it using the key word: (39)

A. Where is she going?
   Key word: school

B. What did you come for?
   Key word: to learn Quichua

C. Did you go to Ecuador?
   Key word: yes

D. Where is Maria coming from?
   Key word: the plaza

C. (Payka iglesiamanchu rijun?)

A. Maymantah rijun payka?
   Payka escuela-mammi rijun.

B. Imapahtah shamurkangi?
   Ñukaka Quichuata yachajungapah-mi shamurkani.

C. Ecuadormanchu rirkangi?
   Ari, Ecuadorman-mi rirkani.

D. Maymandatah shamujun Mariaka?
   Payka plazaman-mi shamujun.
E. When do you work?
Key word: on Thursday

E. Imahoratah trabajangi kanka?
Ñukaka jueves-tami trabajani.

- Give the required response in Quichua: (40)

A. How would you ask Rafael when he went to Lima?
A. Rafael, imahoratah Limaman rirkangi?

B. Suppose you wanted to ask Rafael why he went. How would you do that?
B. Imapahtah rirkangi?

C. Can you express this idea in Quichua:
C. Tomaska wasiman rijun.

D. Given that you arrived in Ecuador in July, and Miguel (an Indian, naturally) asked you in September when you arrived. Tell him when you came to Ecuador.
D. Ñukaka juliotami Ecuadorman shamurkani.

E. Now Miguel wants to know why you came to Ecuador. If you had come to work, how would you answer him?
E. Ñukaka trabajangan-pahmi shamurkani.

F. Express the following idea in Quichua:
F. Carloska iglesia-mandami rijun.

G. Ask me where I’m going.
G. Maymantah rijungi?

H. Ask me where I’m coming from.
H. Maymandatah shamujungi?
I. How would you explain that Luis is eating? (He is in the process of eating right now.)

J. Ask Miguel any one of the following questions:

1. If he went to Otavalo yesterday.
2. If he went to buy (something).
3. If he is coming from his home.

1. Luiska mikujun.

1. Otavalomanchu rirkangi kaynaka?
2. Randingapahchu rirkangi?
3. Wasimandachu shamujungi?
UNIT 3

MODULE C - READING AND PRONUNCIATION

CONTENT

I. Reading comprehension of selected utterances from Module B.

II. Review of vowels ("i," "a," "u") and combinations ("aw" and "ay").

III. Review initial "r".

IV. Review "n" in final position.

V. Voicing rules with "t," "ch," and "k" after "n".

OBJECTIVES

I. Given: Selected written Quichua phrases chosen from those practiced in Module B.

   Behavior: Demonstrate comprehension by writing an English equivalent.

II. Given: Unencountered exemplars of written words containing a, i, u, aw, and ay.

   Behavior: Pronounce those words such that each of these five vowel sounds is distinct and acceptable.

III. Given: Selected written Quichua words, some of which exhibit "n" in final position.

   Behavior: Pronounce those words such that final "n" is realized as "ng".

IV. Given: Selected written Quichua words which contain t, k, or ch after n.

   Behavior: Pronounce those words with voiced equivalents of those letters; i.e., t→d, k→g, ch→j.
We have introduced you to five Quichua vowel sounds: ı, a, u, aw, and ay. As a check to see if you are pronouncing them correctly at this point, say each of the following words and then compare it carefully to the pronunciation on the tape: (1)

A. ki X ( )
B. kaw X ( )
C. ku X ( )
D. kay X ( )
E. ka X ( )

Did you say any of them wrong? If so, do the next frame. If you pronounced all of the words correctly, skip to frame 3 and move the tape ahead to the next white splice.

B. Say each word first. Then listen for confirmation:

pu X ( )
paw X ( )
pi X ( )
One of the Quichua symbols which needs to be clarified is "n".

When "n" occurs at the beginning or in the middle of a word, it has the same sound it has in English in those positions. Listen:

A. (na) Quichua
B. (no) English
C. (kani) Quichua
D. (many) English

However, as briefly explained in Unit 2, when "n" occurs at the end of a word, it has the sound of "ng," as in "hang."

Listen to the following words and notice the difference between the final "n" in English and the final "n" in Quichua:

E. (tin) English
F. (nin) Quichua
G. (curtain) English
H. (kutin) Quichua

Which of the following English words ends in the same sound as the final "n" in Quichua:

I. van
J. ring
K. ram
As you listen to each of the following words, put a check by each one which ends with the sound of the final "n" in Quichua. 

Check confirmation after each response.

A.  
B.  
C.  
D.  
E.  
F.  

Pronounce the following words and compare your pronunciation with the one on the tape which follows. Say the final "n" as "ng".

A. nin  X ( ) says  
B. kutin  X ( ) again  
C. kan  X ( ) you  
D. rikun  X ( ) sees  
E. wasiman  X ( ) to the house  
F. charin  X ( ) has  

Did you remember to put the "buzz" into the initial "r" of "rikun"? Say the following two words and this time listen to see if you are saying the "r" correctly:

A. rikun  X ( ) sees  
B. rin  X ( ) goes
Previously it was explained to you that certain sounds become voiced after "n"; i.e.,

\[ k \rightarrow g \text{ in Juanka} \]

We will now extend that rule to two additional sounds:

1. \( t \rightarrow d \)
   
   Example: "maymantah" is pronounced "maymandah"

2. \( ch \rightarrow j \) (\( j \) as in English "judge")
   
   Example: "maymanchu" is pronounced "maymanju"

Listen now to the pronunciation of several words on the tape. See if you can hear the change in the "t" and the "ch" when they follow "n" in B and D:

A. (maypitah)
B. (maymantah)
C. (maypichu)
D. (maymanchu)

Pronounce each of the following words after it is pronounced on the tape. Look in the answer column after you say each item.

A. (maymantah) X A. maymandah
B. (kanka) X B. kanga
C. (wasimanchu) X C. wasimanju
D. (kanta) X D. kanda
Pronounce each of the following and compare carefully with the tape pronunciation which follows: (9)

- A. fiukaka
- B. kanka
- C. maymandatah
- D. Quitomanchu
- E. payta
- F. pimantah
- G. paymanchu

From what has been presented thus far, we can say that a general rule for pronouncing Quichua words is that any sound becomes [voiced/unvoiced] when it follows "n". (10)

As you read each of the following sentences silently, say an English equivalent. You will hear each one pronounced to help you associate the written form with the spoken form. (11)

- A. (Maymantah rirkangi ?)
- B. (Nukaka trabajangapahmi riju.)
- C. (Abriltami shamurkan.)
- D. (Imahoratah shamurka payka?)
- E. (Imapahtah rirkani ?)

- A. Where did you go?
- B. I'm going to work.
- C. I came in April.
- D. When did he come?
- E. What did you go for?
• Write an English equivalent in the space provided: (12)

A. Mercedeska chaymandami shamujun.
   A. Mercedes is coming from there.

B. Ñukaka wasita randingapahmi rirkani.
   B. I went to buy a house.

C. Imapahtah trabalajungi?
   C. What are you working for?

D. Pay domingotami shamurka.
   D. He came on Sunday.

E. Ambatomanchu rijungi?
   E. Are you going to Ambato?

F. Imahoratah mikungi?
   F. When do you eat?

• Pronounce each of the following words: (13)

1. misichu cat ( )
2. kunan now ( )
3. Juanchu Juan ( )
4. kawsan lives ( )
5. lulunta egg ( )
6. kayna yesterday ( )
7. jatunka big ( )
8. kaspita wooden stick ( )
<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>wasiman</td>
<td>to the house</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>kaymanchu</td>
<td>to here</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>nawpah</td>
<td>before</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>kunanka</td>
<td>now</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>wayra</td>
<td>wind</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>maymantah</td>
<td>to where</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>runa</td>
<td>man</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
UNIT 4

MODULE A - LISTENING COMPREHENSION

CONTENT

I. Noun plural (-kuna)

II. Present and past progressive aspects of the verb (with -ju)

III. Possession (with -pa)

IV. -wan

V. Questions: piwantah, pipahtah

VI. Yes-no questions and answers (including negative sentences with "na" and "mana").

VII. Additional vocabulary: churajuna, mikuna, puri, jatu, rura, alku, mama, runa

OBJECTIVES

I. Given: Singular and plural Quichua nouns in spoken form.

   Behavior: Classify each noun as either singular (one) or plural (more than one).

II. Given: Any spoken Quichua phrase expressing a possessive relationship.

   Behavior: Identify the thing (person, etc.) which is possessed and identify the possessor.

III. Given: A familiar verb (spoken) which has been conjugated into one of the following forms:

   1. Present tense, - progressive aspect
   2. Present tense, + progressive aspect
3. Past tense, - progressive aspect

4. Past tense, + progressive aspect

Behavior: Accurately classify that verb into one of the four categories above.

IV. Given: A set of spoken Quichua utterances in which are used the elements of Content I-VII above.

Behavior: Demonstrate comprehension by saying an English equivalent of each utterance.
The word you are about to listen to means + "dog": (1)

(alku)

All nouns in Quichua form their plural by adding the suffix -kuna. Thus the word for "dogs" is

(alkukuna)

The word for Indian is "runa." What is the meaning of the following word:

(runakuna)

Indians

Which of the following refers to more than one item: (2)

A. ( )
B. ( )
C. ( )

What is the meaning of each of the following: (3)

A. ( )
B. ( )
C. ( )

A. houses
B. cars
C. tables

Below are listed three new important verbs. Study them briefly.

rura = to do, make
puri = to walk
jatu = to sell
Listen to some sample sentences with these three verbs: (4)

(Imatatah rurangi?) What do you do?
(Payka purijun.) He is walking.
(Nukaka tandatami jatuni.) I sell bread.

- Give an English equivalent: (5)
  A. (jatu) X A. sell
  B. (puri) X B. walk
  C. (rura) X C. do
  D. ( ) X D. walk
  E. ( ) X E. sell
  F. ( ) X F. do

- A. Which of the following means, "He is walking": (6)
  1. ( ) A-2
  2. ( )

- B. Which of the following means, "I sell":
  1. ( ) B-2
  2. ( )

- Decisions you made in the last frame were determined by the presence or absence of -ju, which marks the progressive aspect of the verb; i.e.: (7)

  A. Payka chayta ruran. He does that.
B. Payka chayta rurajun. He is doing that.

So far we have seen progressive aspect used only (as above) with the present tense. But progressive action may also be specified in the past tense:

C. Payka chayta rurarka. He did that.

D. Payka chayta rurajurka. He was doing that.

Sentence C says that X did something sometime in the past.

Sentence D says that X was actually doing that thing at the time referred to by the sentence.

Which of the following says that Juan was actually selling books at the time referred to by the sentence:

A. (Juanka librokunatami jaturka.)

B. (Juanka librokunatami jatjurka.)

Which item in each of the following pairs indicates action in progress in the past:

A-2

B-1

C-2

1. ( )

2. ( )

1. ( )

2. ( )

1. ( )

2. ( )
Label each of the following as either present progressive or past progressive: (9)

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>( )</td>
<td>A. past progressive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.</td>
<td>( )</td>
<td>B. present progr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.</td>
<td>( )</td>
<td>C. present progr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>( )</td>
<td>D. past progr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E.</td>
<td>( )</td>
<td>E. present progr.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- A. Which of the following is equivalent to "He was eating": (10)
  
  1. ( )  
  2. ( )  

- B. Which is equivalent to "I am going to Quito":
  
  1. ( )  
  2. ( )  

- C. Which is equivalent to "He came from there":
  
  1. ( )  
  2. ( )  

- Say an English equivalent: (11)
  
  A. (Imatatah rurajungi?)  
  B. (Nukaka wasita randirkani.)  
  C. (Quitoman rijun.)  

  X A. What are you doing?  
  X B. I bought a house.  
  X C. She (he) is going to Quito.
Compare the illustration below with the Quichua sentence in parenthesis: (12)

(Timepah autam.)

You would probably not be surprised to learn that this sentence says the car in the picture belongs to Jose.

Can you find the grammatical unit (suffix) in the sentence above which indicates that Jose owns the car?

-pah

It may be helpful to compare the function of this -pah to the 's or the preposition "of" in English. Thus:

A. Josepah carro (Jose's car, the car of Jose)

B. Alkupah wasi (dog's house, the house of the dog)

-pah may be used with any noun or pronoun to show possession.

What is the meaning of each of the following:

C. (Mariapah kulki ) (Mary's money)
The affix -pah was also used in an earlier lesson in "imapapath" (for what?). In that structure, its meaning in English was translated as "for." (14)

Example: Juanpah = for John of John (John's)

Each sentence below says that somebody owns some money. For each sentence, tell who owns the money. (15)

A. (Chayka fiukapah kulkimi.) A. I (own) the money.
B. ( ) B. Miguel
C. ( ) C. You
D. ( ) D. Maria

All nouns and pronouns except one must use -pah to indicate possession. The one which does not is "fiuka." "Nuka" can occur either with or without the -pah and still show possession. (16)

Nuka wasi → my house
Nukapah wasi

Which of the following means, "That is my mother":

A. Chayka fiuka mamami.
B. Chayka ḥukapah mamami.  

- Which of the following means, "This is his cow": (17)  
  A. Kayka paypah wagra.  
  B. Kayka pay wagra.  

- Below are two words whose meaning is indicated by pictures: (18)  

If we said, "Rosapah mikuna," we would be speaking of Rosa's ______.  
food  

If we said, "Raulpah churajuna," we would be speaking of Raul's ______.  
clothes (or clothing)  

- Give an English equivalent: (19)  

A. (Chayka paypah mikuna.) X  
  A. That is his food.  

B. (Kayka Jaimepah churajuna.) X  
  B. This is Jaime's clothing.  

C. ( ) X  
  C. This house is Antonio's house.  

D. ( ) X  
  D. I bought his car.  

- Listen: (20)
(Pipah mikunatah chayka?)

Meaning: Whose food is that?

Notice how -pah combines with "pi" to form this question. The -tah is attached to "mikuna" rather than -pah, indicating that "pipah mikunatah" is all considered as one question word.

Compare: Pipah mikunatah . . . ?

Imahoratah . . . ?

What is the meaning of the following question:

(Pipah churajunatah chayka?)

Whose clothing (clothes) is that?

- Put a check by each sentence below which asks the question "Whose?": (21)

A. ( ) A.
B. ( ) B. ✓
C. ( ) C.
D. ( ) D.
E. ( ) E. ✓
F. ( ) F. ✓

- If the sentence on the tape is well-formed and means the same as the English sentence, circle yes; otherwise circle no: (22)

A. That is Maria's friend. ( ) A. yes

yes no
B. Whose food is that? ( ) B. no
yes no

C. I'm going to Juan's house. ( ) C. yes
yes no

D. My mother lives here. ( ) D. yes
yes no

E. Whose cow is that? ( ) E. yes
yes no

F. Whose clothes did you sell? ( ) F. yes
yes no

G. What were you doing? ( ) G. no (ju is needed with the verb)

- Give an English equivalent for each dialogue below: (23)

A. 1. ( ) X A. Whose pencil is this? That's my pencil.
2. ( ) X

B. 1. ( ) X B. Whose car did you buy? I bought Jose's car.

- There is one more suffix to be presented in this lesson. Listen: (24)

(Piwantah mikurkangi?) Who did you eat with?

(Ñukaka Pedrowanmi mikurkani.) I ate with Pedro.
What is the new suffix which combines with both "pi" and "Pedro" above and means "with"?

- wan

Listen carefully for the suffix which means "with" as each of the three sentences below is pronounced: (25)

A. (Carmelaka paywan rirka.)
Carmela went with him.

B. ( )
Who was he walking with?

C. ( )
I studied with Mario.

Could you hear -wan?

A. Which of the following questions asks "with whom?": (26)

1. ( )
2. ( )

B. Which of the following asks "of whom (whose)?":

1. ( )
2. ( )

Each sentence below says that Rafael is walking with someone or something. Tell who or what he is walking with. (27)

A. ( )

B. ( )

C. ( )

D. ( )

A. with Roberto
B. with his mother
C. with the cows
D. with Maria
Give an English equivalent: (28)

A. (Piwantah trabaljarkangi?)
B. (Josewan flukaka mikujuni.)
C. (Pipah churajunatah kayka?)
D. ( )
E. ( )

A. Who did you work with?
B. I'm eating with Jose.
C. Whose clothing is this?
D. Maria lives with Carmen.
E. With whom did you buy food? (Who did you buy food with?)

Now we will take a brief look at some yes-no questions. Give an English equivalent: (29)

A. (Chayta rurajurkangichu?)
B. (Juanka librokunatachu jatujun?)
C. (Chay autoka Josepahchu?)
D. (Bertawanchu rirkangi?)

A. Were you doing that? (or not doing it)
B. Is Juan selling books? (or something else)
C. Is that car Jose's?
D. Did you go with Berta?

Which of the following is the best answer to the question, "Bertawanchu rirkangi?": (30)

A. Ari, Bertawanmi rirkani.
B. Bertawanmi rirkani.

• A negative answer to the question of the preceding frame (Bertawanchu rirkangi?) looks like this: (31)

Na, ūkaka na Bertawan rirkanichu.

Notice that the negative -chu is placed on the verb.

RULE: In negative sentences, -chu is placed on the verb and "na" precedes the verb.

Examples: Payka na Quitoman rirkachu.
          He didn't go to Quito.

          Žūkaka na tandata mikunjichi.
          I don't eat bread.

What is wrong with the answer to the following question:

QUESTION: Mariawanchu mikungi?

ANSWER: Na, ūkaka na Mariawanchu mikuni. The -chu should be on the verb; i.e., "mikunichi."

• There is one exception to the rule that -chu always occurs on the verb in negative sentences. This is when the verb is a form of "ka" (to be). For example: (32)

Chayka na librochu. That isn't a book.

The verb has been dropped from the surface structure of the sentence above, and -chu is placed on "libro."

• Give an English equivalent: (33)

+
A. (Juanka na shamujunchu.)  A. Juan isn't coming.
B. (Chayka na paypah wasichu.)  B. That isn't his house.
C. (Nukaka na kaypi kawsanichu.)  C. I don't live here.

- When you hear a sentence with -chu in it, you must first discover whether it is a question or a negative sentence. It is easy to distinguish a regular question from a negative sentence because "na" is included with the question/negative. (34)

- Say an English equivalent for each set below:

  + (35)
  A. 1. ( )  1. Is this your house?
   2. ( )  2. Yes, that's my house.
  B. 1. ( )  1. Did he go to church?
   2. ( )  2. No, he didn't go to church.
  C. 1. ( )  1. Do you work?
   2. ( )  2. No, I don't work.

- There are really two forms of the word which means "no" in Quichua: "na," which you have been using; and a slightly longer form, "mana." Actually, "mana" is the older of the two forms and is still the only one in many Quechua dialects. In Otavalo, however, the trend has been to shorten "mana" to "na." You will hear both of these words in Otavalo, but should be able to get along very well in your speech with just the more frequently used form, "na."
What is the difference in meaning between the two following sentences: (36)

A. (Payka na rirkachu.)
B. (Payka mana rirkachu.)

Both of these mean the same: He didn't go.

Indicate whether each of the following words refers to one item or more than one: (37)

A. ( )
B. ( )
C. ( )
D. ( )
E. ( )

A. one (singular)
B. more than one (plural)
C. more than one
D. one
E. more than one

The items you will listen to in this frame are verbs. For each verb you hear, decide:

1. whether it is past or present tense.
2. whether or not it includes progressive action. (38)

A. ( )
B. ( )
C. ( )
D. ( )
E. ( )

A. past, not progressive
B. past, progressive
C. present, progressive
D. present, not progressive
E. past, not progressive
F. ( )
F. past, progressive

- In each of the following sentences, somebody owns something. For each sentence decide:

1. What the object is that is possessed.

2. Who owns it. (39)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Owner</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>book</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dog</td>
<td>Antonio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mother</td>
<td>Alfredo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bread</td>
<td>you</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Give an English equivalent for each of the following: (40)

A. ( )
A. Who did you go with?

B. ( )
B. He sold books.

C. ( )
C. That money is Maria's money.

D. ( )
D. What were you doing?

E. ( )
E. Whose clothing is that?

F. ( )
F. I'm eating with Raquel.

G. ( )
G. He didn't come.

H. ( )
H. He was living with the Indians.
UNIT 4

MODULE B - SPEAKING

CONTENT
I. Noun plural (-kuna)
II. Present and past progressive aspects of the verb (with -ju)
III. Possession (with -pah)
IV. -wan
V. Questions: piwantah, pipahtah
VI. Yes-no questions and answers (including negative sentences)
VII. Additional vocabulary: churajuna, puri, jatu, rura, alku, mama, runa

OBJECTIVES
I. Given: Any singular Quichua noun which the student can pronounce.
   Behavior: Say the plural form of that noun.
II. Given: Instructions defining an appropriate situation.
   Behavior: Generate spoken Quichua utterances of each of the following types:
   1. Expressing past progressive aspect in the verb.
   2. Showing possession or genitive relationship.
   3. Expressing the relationship of one person being with another person (or animal, etc.).
   4. An affirmative answer to a yes-no question.
5. A negative answer to a yes-no question.

III. Given: Instructions defining an appropriate situation.

Behavior: Generate spoken Quichua sentences asking each of the following questions:

1. pipahtah
2. piwantah
3. paywan [Mariapah] -chu
The Quichua plural marker for all nouns is -kuna, as in the following example. (1)

(wasikuna) houses

Say the following nouns as plural forms.

A. libro X ( )
B. pungu X ( )
C. mica X ( )
D. warmi X ( )

The Quichua suffix which indicates possession is -pah.

Listen: (2)

(Alfredopah alku) Alfred's dog

For each of the animals listed below, generate a phrase which says that animal belongs to Alfred.

A. wagra X ( )
B. misi X ( )
C. burro X ( )

Give the poor cat below an owner by saying that she (the cat) belongs to each of the persons specified. (3)

Example: Juan--Juan's cat

A. Antonio X ( )
B. pay X ( )
C. Berta  X  
D. Ñuka  X  

- Ñuka, when used as a possessive, behaves differently than other words. It occurs both with and without the possessive suffix. (4)

Say the following idea in two different ways:

1. Ñuka wasi.
2. Ñukapah wasi.

- Remember the pattern below? (5)

Chayka kulkimi. That is money.

Changing the pattern to "That's Maria's money." requires that Maria and the possessive be inserted before kulki.

Say a Quichua phrase equivalent to: Chayka Mariapah libromi.
THAT IS MARIA'S BOOK.

- Note carefully who each of the objects below belongs to.

Pedro  Jose  Tomas

Answer the following questions: (6)

A. (Pipah wasitah kayka?)  A. (Chayka Josepah wasimi.)
B. (Pipah kulkitah chayka?)  B. (Chayka Pedro-pah kulki.)
C. (Pipah autotah chayka?)  C. (Chayka Tomas-pah automi.)
"Chayka Josepah wasimi" is very similar to another construction. Compare: (7)

A. Chayka Josepah wasimi.
B. Chay wasika Josepahmi.

MEANING:
A. That is Joe's house.
B. That house is Joe's.

Notice that the meanings are very similar. However, in A the major focus of the sentence falls on house while in B it falls on Jose.

How would you say: "This car is Alfredo's"? Kay autoka Alfredopahmi.

* Give a Quichua equivalent: (8)

A. This table is Roberto's. A. (Kay mesaka Robertopahmi.)
B. That is his friend. B. (Chayka paypah amigomi.)

* Kay alkukuna = These dogs (9)

How would you say: THOSE DOGS ARE MIGUEL'S. Chay alkukuna Miguelpahmi.

* Listen. (10)

What is the meaning of the suffix -wan in the above sentence? with
As you say each of the sentences below, fill in the blank with a Quichua equivalent of the idea expressed in English. Listen for confirmation. (11)

A. 1. Payka (with Maria) rirka.
2. Payka (with her) rirka.
3. Payka (with the cows) rirka.
4. Payka (with me) rirka.

B. Add major focus to the word which has -wan.
1. Payka (with Berta) rirka.
2. Nukaka (with him) rirkani.

Express the following idea in Quichea. (12)

Joseka Luizwanmi escuelaman rijun. (or) Luizka Josewanmi escuelaman rijun.

Say a Quichua equivalent: (13)

A. Juan is eating with Rosa. X
A. (Juanka Rosa-wanmi mikujun.)
B. Maria's dog is coming. X
B. (Mariapah alku shamujun.)
C. He went with Rafael's friend. X
C. (Payka Rafaelpah amigowanmi rirka.)

Listen: (14)
A. (Pipah wasitah chayka?)

B. (Piwantah purijurka?)

The question word of sentence A is with whom?/whose

The question word of sentence B is with whom?

- Generate a sentence for each item below which asks who that item belongs to. Be sure to put the question marker -tah on the noun. (E.g.: Pipah wasitah.) (15)

- A. cuaderno X ( )
- B. mesa X ( )
- C. mikuna X ( )
- D. churajuna X ( )

- You are walking down the street and you find the following: (16)

  Assumining that you want to ask someone who it belongs to, what would you say? Pipah kulkitah kayka?

- Generate the question word which means "with who(m) ?" (17)

  + X (Piwantah ?)

- Generate a Quichua equivalent for each of the following: (18)

  A. Who did you eat with? A. (Piwantah mikur-kangi.)
B. Who did you go with?

C. Who did you live with?

D. Who did you study with?

- Ask Rafael who he is with. (19)

HINT: You will need to use the verb ka (to be).

- Give a Quichua equivalent: (20)
  A. Whose cat is this?
  B. Who did you go to Lima with?
  C. I went with Juan.
  D. I bought Jose’s car.

- It is time to find out some more about our friend Rafael and his wife Luisa.

In Rafael’s yard are a cow and a dog. He owns the dog and Luisa owns the cow, due to expert management techniques on her part.
Rafael, of course, would feel a lot better if everyone thought that both the cow and the dog belonged to him.

One day, one of Rafael's friends is visiting and just happens to ask the question:

(21)

To which Rafael replies:

(____)

But the guest's next question unfortunately turns out to be:

(____)

Pretend that you are Rafael and answer the question.

X

Chayka Luisapah wagra.

Or

Chayka Nukapah wagra.

(Depending whether you, as Rafael, are honest or not!)

A. Say a present tense form of each of the following verbs. (Without the progressive -ju.) As you say each verb, think of what it means. (22)

1. puri X walk

1. \{ purini any of puringi these purin

2. rura X do, make

2. \{ rurani rurangi ruran
3. jatu  X sell

B. Say a past tense form. Think of the meaning.

1. rura
2. jatu
3. puri

---

- In Module A we noted that the progressive marker -ju can be used in the past tense as well as the present, e.g.:

  Ňuka jatuní.  I am selling.

  Ňuka jatunjúkani.  I was selling.

+ How would you say? (23)

  A. I am making rura houses.
      X

  A. (Wasikunatami rurajuní.)

  B. He is walking with Maria.
      X

  B. (Payka Maria-wanmi purijun.)

- Practice combining the -ju progressive marker with the past tense of each of the following verbs. Assume the verb is 1st person. (i.e.: The subject is I.) (24)

  A. rura

  B. puri
C. jatu
D. miku
E. yachaju

Did you get both "ju's" on yachajjurkani? Note that the first one is a part of the verb itself while the latter is the progressive marker. Try E again:
E. yachaju

Say a Quichua equivalent. (25)

A. He walks. X
B. He is walking. X
C. He walked. X
D. He was walking. X

Write an equivalent Quichua sentence below each English sentence. (26)

A. My friend was working with Jose.
B. What are you making?
C. Who was he eating with?
D. Whose dog was it?
E. He was selling books.

A. Ñuka(pah) amigoka Josewan trabajajurka.
B. Imatah rurajungi?
C. Piwantah mikurkang1?
D. Pipah alkutah karka?
E. Payka librokun-atami jatujurka.
A reminder: -mi and -ka (focus markers) are optional and their position may vary depending on the speaker's emphasis. For these reasons we have difficulty placing them in the answers. If you have placed mi's and ka's in your answers in places other than those we have indicated, or if you have left them out of some places where we have put them in, don't get too concerned about it for now. You will gradually develop a feel for these markers and be able to use them effectively. (27)

Two points.

(1) Payka mikun. are the same. Both pay mikun. may and do occur.

(2) The affix -mi, when used in answering a question, must go on the word in the answer which is most important in answering that question. For example:

A. Maymantah rirka?
   Where did he go?

B. Wasimanmi rirka.
   He went to the house.

Here all words but wasi could conceivably be dropped from B, and the meaning would still come across. Wasi directly answers the question where?

Place -mi in the answers (not questions) below.

A. Q. Piwantah rijungi?
   A. Ñukaka paywan rijuni.

B. Q. Pipah librotah chayka?
   A. Chay libroka Œukapah.
(or) Chayka ūkapah libro. Notice that ūkapah libro is considered one unit and -mi comes at the end of the whole thing.

Now for a look at some yes-no questions. Listen: (28)

(Ach chagraaka kanpahchu?)

Is that field yours?

(Ari, chayka ūuka chagrami.)

Yes, that is my field.

The question here is whether the field is yours (or someone else's), therefore the -chu is attached to kanpah indicating where the choice is to be made.

Ask the following questions in Quichua and say an affirmative answer with ari.

A. Is that pencil his?

X

A. Chay lapizka paypahchu?

Ari, chayka paypah lapizmi.

(or)

Ari, chay lapizka paypahmi.

B. Is this food Berta's?

X

B. Kay mikunaka Bertapahchu.

Ari, kayka Bertapah mikunami.
Using -chu, write (on the line below) a sentence which asks if Pedro ate with Juan (rather than someone else). (29) Pedroka Juanwan-chu mikurka?

Say a Quichua equivalent. (30)

+ A. Did he go with you?
   
   B. Yes, he went with me.

- A. (Payka kanwan-chu rirka?)
   
   B. (Ari, payka nu-kawanmi rirka.)

Suppose you want to answer no to a yes-no question. Listen: (31)

+ (Payka kanwanchu rirka?)
   
   (Na, payka na ūkawan rirkachu.)

- As you remember, na---chu is used to indicate a negative answer.

REVIEW: The -chu in a negative answer is placed on the verb. This gives the negative feeling to the whole sentence.

Payka na ūkawan rirkachu.

He did not go with me.

Answer the following questions with a negative answer. Remember to put -chu on the verb.
A. (Mariaka shamurkachu?) X

B. (Payka librotachu randırka?) X

C. (Paywanchu rirkangî?) X

When no verb is present in a negative sentence, the -chu goes on the word which takes major focus. Listen: (32)

(Chay wasika kanpahchu?)

Is that house yours?

(Na, chayka na ñukapah wasichu.)

No, that is not my house.

Answer the following questions with a negative answer. Put the -chu on the MF word since no verb is present.

A. (Kay cuadernoka Fredpahchu?)

B. (Kayka wasichu?) X

Give a Quichua equivalent. (33)

A. Does Maria eat with Rosa?

B. No, Maria does not eat with Rosa.

A. (Mariaka Rosawanchu mikun?)

B. (Na, Mariaka na Rosawan mikunchu.)
C. Is this money yours?
D. Yes, that is my money.
E. No, that is not my money.

Each of the following nouns refers to only one item. Say the plural form of each. (34)

A. ventana X window
B. rumi X rock, stone
C. urku X mountain

Say the required response in Quichua. (35)

A. If an Indian asked you who traveled with you to Ecuador, how would you explain to him that you came with some friends?

B. Given that you were studying yesterday and Jack asked you what you were doing most of the day, how would you answer him?

C. Answer the following question according to the picture.

D. Ask Rafael who he works with.
E. Answer the following question:

Luisaka María-
wanchu mikun?

F. How do you say?

1. Whose dog is coming?

2. Whose cow is that?

G. Whose book is this?
(The one you are reading in.)

H. Ask Rafael either of the following questions:

1. If he lives with Juan.

2. If he lives in Juan's house.

I. Ask Rafael what he is doing.
LESSON 4

MODULE C - READING AND PRONUNCIATION

CONTENT

I. Comprehension of selected written Quichua sentences from Modules A and B.

II. Explanation of silent h, as in -pah, -tah.

III. Pronunciation of rura.

IV. Pronunciation of n when followed by p.

V. VOICING: Specifically p after n and review of all voicings after n, i.e.:

\[ \begin{align*}
\text{p} & \rightarrow \text{b} \\
\text{t} & \rightarrow \text{d} \\
\text{k} & \rightarrow \text{g} \\
\text{ch} & \rightarrow \text{j}
\end{align*} \]

OBJECTIVES

I. Given: Selected written Quichua sentences from earlier modules.

Behavior: Write an English equivalent.

II. Behavior: Explain why h is used in the orthography.

III. Given: An instance of rura (any familiar conjugation).

Behavior: Pronounce that word with both r's buzzed.
(Initial r sound.)

IV. Given: Words containing examples of any of the voiceless consonant sounds (above) after n.
Behavior: Pronounce those words such that the sounds in question become the respective voiced equivalents.

V. Given: Written words in which the consonant n is followed by p. (e.g. kanpah)

Behavior: Pronounce those words such that the n is realized phonetically as m.
You may possibly have wondered why an h is used in such words as paypah and imatah.

You may have also wondered how it affects the pronunciation of these words. Actually, this h has no effect on the pronunciation of Quichua words, and is classified as a silent letter. (1)

Tandatah and tandata are pronounced the same/differently. the same

The h in such suffixes as -tah and -pah represents the consonant sound (j), which these suffixes used to have but which has been lost in present day Otavaloan Quichua. It will be helpful to you to know of the existence and distribution of this sound if you ever need to learn Bolivian or Peruvian Quichua or even some other dialect of Ecuadorian Quichua. The addition of the h will also help you to distinguish between such suffixes as -ta (verb object marker) and -tah (question marker). We have included the h for these reasons but you may simply ignore it as far as pronunciation is concerned. (2)

One of the words from this unit presents a special pronunciation problem. Listen. (3)

(rurajuni)

Both r's in this word are pronounced with the buzzed quality which is normally characteristic of only the initial r.

Rurana is the only case on record where this type of r occurs anywhere but at the beginning of a word, except for words of Spanish origin which contain a double r. (e.g. burro)

Pronounce the following word and then listen to the tape pronunciation.
A. rurajun  

Did you buzz both of the r's? Try it once more on the following words:

B. rurajun
C. rurarka
D. rurajurkani

Pronounce each of the following words.

A. imata  
B. imatah

Say an English equivalent for each of the following sentences. You will hear each sentence spoken on a delayed basis to help with comprehension of the written form.

A. (Payka Juanwanmi purijurka.)
B. (Pipah wasitah chayka?)
C. (Payka mikunata na randirkachu.)
D. (Chayka ņuka wasimi.)

A. He was walking with Juan.
B. Whose house is that?
C. He didn't buy food.
D. That is my house.

Listen.  

(Juanpah)

The p in this word is affected by the same voicing rule that we have seen with other sounds after n.
What sound does p become when it follows n? (Listen to the pronunciation once more.)

Pronounce the following words and listen for confirmation. Remember to apply the voicing rule after n. (7)

A. Juanpah X ( )
B. Mariapah X ( )
C. wakinpi X ( )
D. rumipah X ( )

It will now be convenient to summarize the effect of the post-n rule. (8)

Write in the sound which each of the letters at the left changes to when it follows n.

A. k -- g
B. ch -- j (as in judge)
C. p -- b
D. t -- d

Pronounce each of the following words with careful attention to the voicing rule. As you listen to the confirmation, listen especially to the sounds that may be affected by that rule. (9)

A. kunanpah X ( ) now
B. Juanka X ( )
Let's return to the utterance of frame 6, i.e.

(10) (Juanpah)

Besides the change of \( p \) to \( b \) in the pronunciation of this utterance, there is another change which also takes place. The \( n \) in Juan becomes an \( m \). Listen again and see if you can hear this.

(10) (Juanpah)

What we have here is an interesting phenomenon. The presence of the \( p \) causes the \( n \) which precedes it to become \( m \), and the presence of the \( n \) causes the \( p \) which follows it to become \( b \).

Following the model of example A below, fill in the blanks of B and C with a special spelling which represents the actual pronunciation of the words at the left.
A. Juanpah  --→  Juambah
B. ōanpi  --→  
C. kanpah  --→  

- The consonant n does not become m except when it is followed by b or p. (11)

In the pronunciation of which of the following words does n change to m?
A. wakinta
B. wakinpi  B only
C. wakinka
wakin=some

- Pronounce each of the following and then compare your pronunciation with the one on the tape which follows. Concentrate on the pronunciation of the n. (12)

+ A. kanpah  X  ( )
B. jatunta  X  large  ( )
C. wakinpi  X  some  ( )
D. kutinpash  X  road  ( )
E. kanka  X  ( )
F. Juanpah  X  ( )

- Write an English equivalent below the Quichua. (13)
A. Piwantah Peruman rirka Albertoka?  A. Who did Alberto go to Peru with?
B. Paypah camisata jatujurka.

C. Paypah camisata jatujurka.

D. Pipah tandatatah mikujun?

E. Pipah tandatatah mikujun?

F. Nukapah wagrakunatami randirka.

G. Luizka na Mariowan kawsarkachu.

---

What is the reason for writing such suffixes as -tah and -pah with a silent h? (14)

In your own words:

This h represents a consonant sound which has been lost in Otavalo but may still obtain in other areas. It is also helpful in distinguishing certain suffixes from each other (e.g. -tah and -ta)

---

Pronounce each word below. Listen for confirmation. (15)

1. paypahmi
2. rurajuni
3. kanpash
4. rirkachu
<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>chaymantah</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>jatunka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>lulunta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>ŋanpi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>wagraka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>rurajurkangi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.</td>
<td>lulunkunata</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.</td>
<td>mikunchu</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
UNIT 4

MODULE D - SPECIAL VOCABULARY

CONTENT

Vocabulary of important family relations, i.e.:

- tayta: wawki
- mama: pani
- kusa: turi
- warmi: nana
- churi: wawa
- ushi

OBJECTIVES

Given: Pictorial representations or any other symbol representing any of the concepts in the content above.

Behavior: Say the appropriate Quichua word for that concept.
In this module you will learn the Quichua names for family relationships such as father, mother, brother, etc. Look at the pictures below as explanation is given.

A.  

B.  

C.  

---tayta

---mama

---wawa

These three basic relationships should be fairly easy for you to remember since:

1. Tayta has previously been introduced to you.

2. Mama is exactly like an English word with the same meaning.

3. Wawa is simply mama upside down (turn the m's over to w's.)

Listen to the following words and say an English equivalent. (1)

D. ( ) X  

E. ( ) X  

F. ( ) X  

D. baby  

E. father  

F. mother (or mama)

Looking at the family from Mom and Dad's viewpoint, the following terms are important. Study them briefly and listen to the pronunciation. (2)

(kusa)-------------husband

(warmi)-------------wife

(churi)-------------son
If the baby's name is Alberto, is it a churi or an ushi?

Give an English equivalent for each word as you hear it.

A. (churi) X
B. (warmi) X
C. (kusa) X
D. (ushi) X
E. ( ) X
F. ( ) X
G. ( ) X
H. ( ) X
I. ( ) X
J. ( ) X
K. ( ) X

Choose the alternative which means the same as the English word.

A. husband
1. ( )
2. ( )

B. wife
1. ( )
2. ( )

C. daughter
1. ( )
2. ( )
Write an equivalent English label to the right of each Quichua one below. (5)

- tayta -- father
- kusa -- husband
- warmi -- wife
- mama -- mother
- ushi -- daughter
- churi -- son
- wawa -- baby

The concepts of brother and sister are somewhat different in Quichua than they are in English. There are four Quichua categories which correspond to the two English categories (brother, sister) as follows:

- wawki -- brother of a male
- turi -- brother of a female
- pani -- sister of a male
- ñaña -- sister of a female

These words are pronounced as follows.
(Review the meaning of each as you listen to it.) (6)

(wawkì)
(turi)
(pani)
(taña)

If you are a man, what term would you use to refer to your sister? pani

What word would Maria use to refer to her brother? turi

(7) Match the words with their meanings.

A. turi 1. Brother of a male A-2
B. taña 2. Brother of a female B-3
C. wawkì 3. Sister of a female C-1
D. pani 4. Sister of a male D-4

(8) A. Put a check by each of the following which refers to sisters? (Check confirmation only after you have listened to all four items.)

1. ( )
2. ( )
3. ( )
4. ( ) 2, 3

B. Which of the following refer to brothers?
For each item below, say an English phrase sufficient to clarify the meaning of the Quichua word on the tape. (9)

A. ( ) X ( )
B. ( ) X ( )
C. ( ) X ( )
D. ( ) X ( )
E. ( ) X ( )
F. ( ) X ( )
G. ( ) X ( )
H. ( ) X ( )

Which of the following words (ñañañ, turi, pani, wawki) would you use when talking about--- (10)

A. Your brother?
   wawki (if you are a man)
   turi (if you are a woman)
   pani (if you are a man)
   ñañañ (if you are a woman)

B. Your sister?
Here is the complete set of family vocabulary words presented thus far. If you are unsure about some of them, spend a few minutes going over them and memorizing what they mean. When you are fairly confident of them, you may go ahead to frame #12. (11)

tayta - father
mama - mother
churi - son
ushi - daughter
kusa - husband
warmi - wife
wawki - brother (of male)
turi - brother (of female)
pani - sister (of male)
naña - sister (of female)
wawa - baby

Say an English equivalent for each of the following sentences. (12)

A. (Kayka ſukapah tayta.)  X  A. This is my father.
B. (Kayka Bertapah churi.) X  B. This is Berta's son.
C. (Kayka ſuka wawki.)  X  C. This is my brother.
D. (Kayka Albertopah pani.)  X  D. This is Alberto's sister.
E. (Kayka paypah mama.) X E. This is his (her) mother.
F. (Kayka kanpah waw.) X F. This is your baby.
G. (Kayka paypah turi.) X G. This is her brother.
H. (Kayka ñuka warmi.) X H. This is my wife.
I. (Kayka Rosapah kusa.) X I. This is Rosa's husband.
J. (Kayka Gladyspah ſaña.) X J. This is Glady's sister.
K. (Kayka kanpah ushi.) X K. This is your daughter.

- Pronounce each word, listen to the pronunciation on the tape, then say the word again. (You may reverse the tape and go through this frame as many times as you wish but these words are quite easy to pronounce and if you can do them fine the first time, go on!) (13)
Write (in the space below) the Quichua name of as many family members as you can remember. (e.g.: father, mother, etc.) (14)

Your list should have included many if not all of the following:
tayta, mama, kusa, warmi, pani, nana, turi, wawa.

Disregard whether or not you had all the words spelled right.

Say the Quichua word which corresponds to the English meaning. (15)

A. baby
B. son
C. daughter
D. sister (of male)
E. father
F. brother (of female)
G. wife
H. brother (of male)
I. sister (of female)
| J. husband | k  |  |
| K. mother | m  |  |

- **Say two words which mean brother:** X X  
  wawki, turi  

- **Say two words which mean sister:** X X  
  pani, ñaña  

- **Say the Quechua word which corresponds to the English meaning.** (17)  
  
  | A. daughter | X  |  |
  | B. woman's sister | X  |  |
  | C. mother | X  |  |
  | D. man's sister | X  |  |
  | E. husband | X  |  |
  | F. baby | X  |  |
  | G. wife | X  |  |
  | H. boy's brother | X  |  |
  | I. father | X  |  |
  | J. son | X  |  |
  | K. girl’s brother | X  |  |

If you answered all of these correctly, skip to frame 19. If you missed any items above, go to frame 18.

- Here is your chance to clear up remaining problems. Look at the words below that you are still unsure of and memorize them. Try to fix a key feature or sound of each
word in your mind so that you can remember it. (18)

- tayta - father
- mama - mother
- wawa - baby
- churi - son
- ushi - daughter
- kusa - husband
- warmi - wife
- wawki - brother (of male)
- pani - sister (of male)
- turi - brother (of female)
- ñaña - sister (of female)

* Below is pictured the Tabango Family. (19)

Identify relationships among the members of the family by saying the Quichua word which would go in each of the blanks below.

1. Margarita is Rafael's ___________.  1. warmi
2. Maria Luisa is Margarita's _______.  2. ushi
3. Jaime is Gladys's _________.  3. turi
4. Jaime is Rafael's _________.  4. churi
5. Maria Luisa is Gladys's _______.  5. ñana
6. Rafael is Margarita's _________.  6. kusa
7. Jaime is Juanito's _________.  7. wawki
8. Margarita is Juanito's ________.  8. mama
9. Gladys is Maime's _________.  9. pani
10. Rafael is Maria Luisa's ________.  10. tayta
11. Juanito is the ________ of the family.  11. wawa
UNIT 5
MODULE A - LISTENING COMPREHENSION

CONTENT

I. Questions: A. imatah, matatah, imahoratah, imapahtah, pitah, piwantah, pipahtah, maypitah, maymantah, maymandatah.

B. Questions with -chu

II. Function words and grammatical units: present tense, past tense, -ju, -wan, -pah, -ta, -pi, -man, -manda, -ngapah, -ka, -mi, -kuna, na---chu, -pash.

III. Vocabulary from units 1-4 plus: alpa, kaspi, ali, jatun, uchila, juyalla, chari.

OBJECTIVES

I. Given: 1. A set of spoken interrogative Quichua sentences which are alike except that each member of the set uses a different interrogative word (from content I-A.)

2. An English question equivalent to one of the Quichua sentences is the set.

Behavior: Demonstrate comprehension of the interrogative words by choosing the Quichua sentence in each set which has the same meaning as the English sentence.

II. Given: 1. A set of spoken Quichua yes - no type questions.

2. A set of spoken English utterances, each of which is paired to one of the Quichua utterances.
Behavior: Demonstrate comprehension of each -chu question by stating whether or not its meaning is equivalent to the English utterance it is paired with.

III. Given: A set of short spoken Quichua (sentences or phrases) in which are used all of the grammatical elements of Part II of the content outline with selected vocabulary from Part III.

Behavior: Demonstrate comprehension of the elements involved by:

1. saying an English equivalent for each of the utterances, or;

2. choosing a Quichua utterance from the set which has the same meaning as a given English utterance.
In this module you will have a chance to review what you have learned thus far and get some of the concepts better organized in your mind. There will be no new material in this Module or in Module B, except for a few new vocabulary words.

Listen to a familiar pattern with a new word.

2. (Chayka alimi.)

Ali means good.

The sentence above means: That is ____ good.

Compare:

Kayka alimi. This is good.
Kayka michami. This is a light.

The structure is the same for the adjective as for the noun.

Here is a new word: (3)

3. (jatun)

Jatun means big or tall.

What is the meaning of "Chayka jatunmi"?

That is big.

Below are two more words. Listen: (4)

(uchilla) small, short
(juyalla) beautiful
Study briefly the four adjectives below.

uchilla  small
juyalla  beautiful
ali      good
jatun    big

- Match the Quichua adjectives with the appropriate English equivalent. (5)

A. ali               1. beautiful          A-3
B. uchila            2. big               B-4
C. jatun             3. good              C-2
D. juyalla           4. small             D-1

- Say an English equivalent. (6)

+ A. ( ) X             A. That is big.
B. ( ) X              B. That is good.
C. ( ) X              C. That is small.
D. ( ) X              D. That is beautiful.

- Here are two nouns to add to our list. Listen. (7)

+ (alpa)  land, ground
(kasp1)   piece of wood

Can you give an equivalent for each of the following?

A. (Chayka alpami.)   A. That is ground.
B. (Chayka kaspimi.)  B. That is wood.
Say an English equivalent. (8)

| A. (alpa) X | A. ground |
| B. (kaspi) X | B. wood |
| C. ( ) X | C. small |
| D. ( ) X | D. good |
| E. ( ) X | E. wood |
| F. ( ) X | F. beautiful |
| G. ( ) X | G. ground |
| H. ( ) X | H. big |

These words will be used in the review which follows.

Below are listed all of the question words that you have been exposed to thus far. Review them briefly. (9)

imatah-------------what?
imatatah-------------what? (as object of verb)
imapahtah-------------for what?
imahoratah-------------when?
pitah-------------who?
piwantah-------------with whom?
pipahtah-------------whose?
maypitah-------------where at?
maymantah-------------to where?
maymandatah-------------from where?
By way of review, notice that each question consists of:

1. One of the base words ima, pi, or may.
2. The question marker -tah.
3. In most cases, a word particle which limits or modifies the base word. (e.g. wan, pah, etc.)

What are the basic meanings of:

A. ima
B. may
C. pi

A. what
B. where
C. who

Choose the sentence which has the same meaning as the English sentence. Be sure to listen to all of the alternatives. (10)

A. Who is going?
   1. ( )
   2. ( )
   3. ( ) 2

B. Where is he coming from?
   1. ( )
   2. ( )
   3. ( ) 3
C. What is he eating?

1. (  )
2. (  )
3. (  )

- Choose the Quichua sentence with the same meaning as the English. (11)

A. What did she come for?

1. (  )
2. (  )
3. (  )

B. When does he eat?

1. (  )
2. (  )
3. (  )

C. What is be buying?

1. (  )
2. (  )
3. (  )

D. What is that?

1. (  )
2. (  )
Choose the Quichua sentence with the same meaning as the English. (12)

A. Who sold that car?

1. ( )
2. ( )
3. ( ) 1

B. Who is he walking with?

1. ( )
2. ( )
3. ( ) 1

C. Whose land is that?

1. ( )
2. ( )
3. ( ) 2

Choose the Quichua sentence with the same meaning as the English. (13)

A. Where are you from?

1. ( )
2. ( )
3. ( ) 3
The other kind of question we have worked with is one which asks the hearer to choose between two alternatives, such as yes/no. This type of sentence uses -chu as a question marker. -chu

The position of -chu in the sentence indicates where the choice is to be made. Review carefully the following examples. (14)

A. Payka sabadota Quitomanchu rirka?
   Did he go to Quito (or somewhere else) on Saturday?

B. Payka sabadotachu Quitoman rirka?
   Did he go to Quito on Saturday? (or some other day)?

C. Paychu sabadota Quitoman rirka?
   Did he (or someone else) go to Quito on Saturday.

D. Payka sabadota Quitoman rirkachu?
   Did he go (or not go) to Quito on Saturday?
As you read each of the following sentences, explain what the choice is that the listener is being asked to make. (15)

A. Payka tandatachu mikurka?
   A. Did he eat bread (or something else, such as potatoes).

B. Payka tandata mikurkachu?
   B. Did he eat the bread (or not).

C. Payka Quitomanchu rirka or Otavalomanchu rirka?
   C. Did he go to Quito or did he go to Otavalo?

D. Tomaschu shamurka?
   D. Did Tomas (or someone else) come?

If the Quichua question in parenthesis is the same as the English one, circle yes; otherwise circle no. You will first hear the English sentence pronounced, so you can tell where the emphasis is, and then you will hear the Quichua sentence. (We use emphasis in English to show the same thing that -chu does in Quichua.) (16)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Quichua</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A. (Is this a book?)</td>
<td>( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yes</td>
<td>no</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. (Is Juan in the house?)</td>
<td>( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yes</td>
<td>no</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>no</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. (Are you going with Mimi?)</td>
<td>( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yes</td>
<td>no</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
D. (Are you working?)
   yes   no
   yes

E. (Is she going to Quito?)
   yes   no
   no

F. (Are you buying clothes?)
   yes   no
   yes

G. (Are you from California?)
   yes   no
   yes

H. (Is he coming?)
   yes   no
   yes

I. (Did you come in June?)
   yes   no
   no

J. (Is he coming here to live?)
   yes   no
   yes

Listen to a new sentence. (17)
+ (Payka michata charirka.)

In this sentence, which means "He had a light (lamp)", there is a new verb which means "have."
Can you isolate this verb? chari
Using the verb that was just presented, we may summarize the basic Quichua verb system that you have seen so far as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pronoun</th>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Past</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>fiuka</td>
<td>michata charini</td>
<td>michata charirkani</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kan</td>
<td>michata charingi</td>
<td>michata charirkangi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pay</td>
<td>michata charín</td>
<td>michata charirka</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To each of the above forms can be added another suffix, -ju as in charijuni.

In what way does the addition of -ju to either the present tense or the past tense change the basic meaning of the verb? (18)

-ju changes the verb to a state where the action of the verb is actually in progress at the time referred to.

Choose the Quichua sentence which corresponds to the English explanation or sentence at the left. (19)

A. Past tense

1. (  )

2. (  )  2

B. Present tense

1. (  )

2. (  )  2
<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C. Progressive action</td>
<td>1. ( )</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. ( )</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. ( )</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. Luiz was walking.</td>
<td>1. ( )</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. ( )</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. ( )</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4. ( )</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E. I have a beautiful house.</td>
<td>1. ( )</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. ( )</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. ( )</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4. ( )</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F. I saw his brother.</td>
<td>1. ( )</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. ( )</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. ( )</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4. ( )</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. He is eating.</td>
<td>1. ( )</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. ( )</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. ( )</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4. ( )</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Almost all of the grammar you have learned has been concerned with affixes (primarily suffixes). Here is one more important verb suffix which you should remember. (20)

(Payka yachajungapah rirka.)

This sentence means: He went _______ to study.

The affix -ngapah, when it combines with verbs has a meaning similar to English "in order to do such and such."

Give an English equivalent for each of the following sentences: (21)

A. He came (in order) to work.
B. I went (in order) to see.
C. You went (in order) to eat.

A number of suffixes function like (22) prepositions. Compare the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>wasimana</th>
<th>to the house</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>wasimanda</td>
<td>from the house</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wasipi</td>
<td>in the house</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wasipah</td>
<td>for the house</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wastwan</td>
<td>with the house</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sabadota</td>
<td>on Saturday</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Mark the Quichua sentences in parenthesis which employ the meaning of the preposition at the left. (There may be more than one appropriate sentence for each number.) (23)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>A. with</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>(</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>(</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>(</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>B. in)</th>
<th>on)</th>
<th>at)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>(</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>(</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>(</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>C. to</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>(</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>(</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>(</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>D. in)</th>
<th>on)</th>
<th>at)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>(</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>(</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>(</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>E. from</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>(</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>(</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>(</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>F. for)</th>
<th>of)</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>(</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>(</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>(</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


Give an English equivalent for each of the following phrases. (24)

A. ( ) X A. with Maria
B. ( ) X B. father's, of father
C. ( ) X C. to the factory
D. ( ) X D. in January
E. ( ) X E. from Bolivia
F. ( ) X F. (in) here

There remain a few other suffixes which have important grammatical functions: (25)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Suffix</th>
<th>Quichua</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Plural</td>
<td>churikuna</td>
<td>sons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Also</td>
<td>churipash</td>
<td>son too</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Object of verb</td>
<td>churita charini</td>
<td>I have a son</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Negative</td>
<td>na (mana)</td>
<td>I don't have</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>charinichu</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major focus</td>
<td>churimi</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor focus</td>
<td>churika</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mark the Quichua sentence which contain the same meaning as the item at the left. There may be more than one correct selection for each item. (25)

A. Plural--more than one
1. ( )
2. ( ) 2
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>B. Major focus of sentence.</th>
<th></th>
<th>C. Negative</th>
<th></th>
<th>D. Also</th>
<th></th>
<th>E. Direct object</th>
<th></th>
<th>F. Minor focus of sentence.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>( )</td>
<td></td>
<td>( )</td>
<td></td>
<td>( )</td>
<td></td>
<td>( )</td>
<td></td>
<td>( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>( )</td>
<td></td>
<td>( )</td>
<td></td>
<td>( )</td>
<td></td>
<td>( )</td>
<td></td>
<td>( )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>( )</td>
<td></td>
<td>( )</td>
<td></td>
<td>( )</td>
<td></td>
<td>( )</td>
<td></td>
<td>( )</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Given an English equivalent for each of the following: (27)

A. ( ) X

A. I bought a table.

B. ( ) X

B. He doesn't work.

C. ( ) X

C. That also is a table.

D. ( ) X

D. He is selling dogs.
UNIT 5

MODULE B - SPEAKING

CONTENT

I. Questions: A. imatah, imatatah, imahoratah, imapahat, pitah, piwantah, pipahtah, maypitah, maymantah, maymandatah
   B. Questions with -chu

II. Function words and grammatical units: present tense, past tense, -ju, -wan, -pah, -ta, -pi, -man, -manda, -ngapah, -ka, -mi, -kuna, na---chu, -pash

III. Vocabulary from Units 1-4 plus: kaspi, alpa, ali, jatun, chari

OBJECTIVES

I. Given: Instructions which define appropriate situations:
   Behavior: Generate spoken Quichua interrogative sentences using all of the interrogative words in Content I-A plus at least 2 yes - no sentences (each of which places -chu on a different element of the sentence.)

II. Given: A series of English questions for which the answers, if given in Quichua, will contain the elements of Content II.
   Behavior: Generate spoken Quichua utterances which give the information requested by the questions.
Give an English equivalent for each of the following: (1)

<p>| | | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A. ali</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>A. good</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. alpa</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>B. ground (land)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. jatun</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>C. big</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. kaspi</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>D. wood</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E. chari</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>E. to have</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Say the equivalent Quichua word. Listen for confirmation. (2)

<p>| | | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A. big</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. wood</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. to have</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. good</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E. ground</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F. wood</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. to have</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H. big</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I. ground</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J. good</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Say a Quichua equivalent. (3)

<p>| | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A. That house is big.</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>A. Chay wasika jatunmi.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. This ground is good.</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>B. Kay alpaka alimi.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
C. I have the wood.  X  C. Ñukaka kaspitasmi charini.

- In the next few frames you will say all the question words that you have learned thus far. If you would like some extra help and practice with this, do frame 5. If you already feel certain or think that you can generate the words, go directly to frame 6 and move the tape ahead to the next white splice. (4)

- Ask a Quichua question which means the same as the English one. (5)

A. Where is he going?
   _____ man _____ _____ _____?

B. Whose car is that?
   _____ pah _____ _____ _____?

C. Where is she eating?
   _____ pi _____ _____ _____?

D. What is that?
   _____ _____ _____ _____?

E. Who is coming?
   _____ _____ _____ _____?

Only the question word for each item must be correct for that item to be considered acceptable.
F. What is he coming for?
   ______pah____ ______?  

F. Imapahtah shamujun?

G. Who is he going with?
   ______wan____ ______?

G. Piwantah rijun payka?

H. When does he work?
   ______hora____ ______?

H. Imahoratah trabajan?

I. What is she buying?
   ______ta____ ______?

I. Imatatah rand-rijun payka?

J. Where is he coming from?
   ______manda____ ______?

J. Maymandatah shamujun?

K. Is that a house?
   ______chu?

K. Chayka wasichu?

L. Is he coming?
   ______chu?

L. Payka shamujunchu?

M. Does he work at the market?
   ______pichu ______?

M. Payka mercado-pichu trabajan?
In this frame you will ask Rafael some questions.

(Concentrate especially on the question word as you generate each utterance.)

Each time you ask Rafael a question, listen for confirmation of your response. You may then read his answer.

Questions A-G are about a recent trip Rafael made.

A. Ask Rafael where he went.

B. Ask Rafael when he went (to Quito).

C. Ask Rafael what he went (to Quito) for.

D. Ask him who he went with.

A. Q: Maymantah rirkangí?
   A: Ńukaka Qui-tomanmi rirkani.

B. Q: Imahoratah rirkangí?
   A: Miercolestami rirkani.

C. Q: Imapahtah rirkangí?
   A: Chaypi trabajangapahmi rirkani.

D. Q: Piwantah rirkangí?
   A: Ńukapah taytawanmi rirkani.
E. Ask him where he lived.

F. Ask him what he ate.

G. Ask Rafael if he bought any clothes.
(churajuna)

H. Ask him if he came from Otavalo.

I. Ask Rafael what this is.

J. Ask Rafael who this is.

K. Ask Rafael whose dog (alku) this is.
L. Ask Rafael where he is from.

L. Q: Maymandatah Kangi?
A: Łukaka Agatomandami kanl.

The next three frames will review the Quichua grammatical elements which you have used up to this point. (e.g. -man, -pi ...) (7)

If you feel you could use extra practice generating utterances with these elements, work through frames 9 and 9; otherwise go directly to frame 10.

A. Below is a Quichua noun. Use that noun in forming each of the words (noun suffix) requested below. (8)

alpa - land, ground, floor

1. Say a word which means "to the land". 1. alpaman
2. Say a word which means "on the land", or "in the land". 2. alpapi
3. "of" or "for" the land. 3. alpapah
4. Say the word that would be used when land is the object of some verb. (e.g. "He saw the land."). 4. alpata
5. Say the word that would be used to refer to more than one piece of ground. 5. alpakuna
6. Say the word which means "with the land". 6. alpawan
7. Say the word which would be used if you had been talking about the house and then mentioned "the land, too". 7. alpapash
8. Say the word which means "from the land".

9. Say the word which indicates that land receives the **major focus** of the sentence.

10. Say the word which indicates that land receives a **secondary focus** within the sentence.

B. Here is another noun:

    domingo

    Say the word which means "on Sunday".

A. Below is a verb: (9)

    chari - to have

Use chari in forming each of the words (verb + verb suffix) requested below.
Omit pronouns.

1. Say the word which is equivalent to "I have".

2. The word equivalent to "I had".

3. "You had".

4. "He has".

5. "You have".

6. "He had".

7. Say the word which is equivalent to "in order to have" or "for the purpose of having."

8. Say the phrase (two words) which is equivalent to "I don't have."
B. Here is another verb:

riku - to see

1. Say the word which is equivalent to "I am seeing." (Present progressive.) 1. rikujuni
2. The word equivalent to "You were seeing." (Past progressive.) 2. rikujurkangi
3. "He is seeing." 3. rikujun
4. "I was seeing." 4. rikujunkani
5. Say the phrase (two words) which is equivalent to "He did not see." 5. na rikurkachu
6. Say the phrase which is equivalent to "in order to see" or "for the purpose of seeing." 6. rikungapah

Using the key words, answer each question below in Quichua. When checking your answers pay special attention to the suffix underlined in the confirmation response. (10)

1. Where are you coming from? 1. Ŋukaka wasimanda-mi shamujuni.
   KEY WORD: wasi
2. What do you have? 2. Tandatami charini.
   KEY WORD: tanda
   KEY WORD: na
   KEY WORD: trabaja
5. Where were you eating? 5. Cafeteriapimi mikujurkani.
   KEY WORD: cafeteria
6. Do you see the Indians?
   KEY WORD: na [Give a negative answer]

7. Did he go too?
   KEY WORD: ari

8. Whose baby is that?
   KEY WORD: Berta

9. Who was he walking with?
   KEY WORD: paypah turi

10. When did you do that?


7. Ari, paypash rirka.

8. Chayka Bertapah wawmi.


10. Ńukaka viernes-tami chayta rurarkani.
UNIT 5

MODULE C - READING AND PRONUNCIATION

CONTENT

I. Pronunciation of ll

II. ll contrasted with initial r.

III. Testing frame for voicing after n.

OBJECTIVES

I. Given: Selected written Quichua words, some of which contain ll and some of which contain the initial r sound.
   Behavior: The student will pronounce those words such that the r's and ll's are acceptable and distinct from each other (i.e.: it is possible to tell which are ll's and which are r's.)

II. Given: Written Quichua words the pronunciation of which requires application of the post-n voicing rule.
   Behavior: The student will pronounce those words acceptably.
You should be quite familiar by now with the Quichua initial r sound, as in (1)

(quina)

There is another sound in Quichua which is similar to the initial r sound. (2)

This new sound is like the sound of the s in the English word measure.

Say the word measure slowly a couple of times and pay attention to the way you say the s in the middle of the word.

The sound you have just pronounced is represented in the Quichua alphabet as ll, which symbol is called "double l." (3)

Listen to a couple of words which have the "double l" sound.

(llama) sheep

(pilla) just who

The difference between initial r and ll is that r is formed close to the front of the mouth right behind the teeth, while the ll is formed further back. Both of them have a definite "buzzed" quality.

As you listen to the two words below, see if you can hear the difference between the r of the first word and the ll of the second. (4)

A. (raku)

B. (llakti)
Listen to them once more.

C. (raku)

D. (llaki)

- We will use two verbs which sound very much alike to help you hear the difference between r and ll. Compare:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>(rura)</th>
<th>to do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(llulla)</td>
<td>to tell a lie</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

As several forms of both these verbs are pronounced below, write ll or r after each word to indicate which of the two sounds you hear.

(5)

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A. ( )</td>
<td>A. r</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. ( )</td>
<td>B. ll</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. ( )</td>
<td>C. ll</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. ( )</td>
<td>D. r</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E. ( )</td>
<td>E. r</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F. ( )</td>
<td>F. r</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. ( )</td>
<td>G. ll</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H. ( )</td>
<td>H. ll</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Write either do or lie after each word below as you hear it, depending on which verb the word is formed from.
A. ( )
B. ( )
C. ( )
D. ( )
E. ( )
F. ( )

A. do
B. lie
C. do
D. do
E. lie
F. lie

Pronounce each word below and listen carefully to the confirmation response to see if you are saying the r correctly.

A. rumi
B. ruku
C. ruajuni

Now you will pronounce the ll sound. (Remember that it is like the s in measure.)

A. Pronounce each word twice after the voice on the tape:

1. (allilla) X (allilla) X just good
2. (mayllani) X (mayllani) X I wash
3. (llaki) X (llaki) X sad
4. (llama) X (llama) X sheep
B. Pronounce each word and then listen for confirmation.

1. llakta X city ( )
2. pilla X who ( )
3. llullarka X lied ( )

Say the following two words rapidly several times, one after another. You should be able to feel your tongue move back and forth (forward and backward) from the r to the ll. (9)

llama
rama

Pronounce each of the following words. Listen carefully to the ll's and r's in the confirmation response to see if you were saying them correctly. (10)

A. rurani X I do ( )
B. llullani X I lie ( )
C. rurarka X ( )
D. llullarka X ( )
E. raku X wide ( )
F. llaki X sad ( )
G. runalla X just a man ( )
H. rinlla X he just goes ( )
Pronounce each of the following words. Then listen to the confirmation. (11)

A. kutinka X
B. chagropi X
C. Juanta X
D. Ũanpi X
E. kaymandachu X
F. mikunata X
G. kanchu X
H. Jošėka X

Pronounce each of the following words. (12)

A. llakata X
B. ruku X
C. rurajun X
D. llullajun X
E. rupay X
F. alilla X
G. rurarka X
H. llullarka X
UNIT 6

MODULE A - LISTENING COMPREHENSION

CONTENT

I. Future tense  with -gri
II. Numbers 1–10
III. Telling time
IV. Modifying the time of the action of the sentence with -kaman, -ngakaman, -manda---kaman, -ta
V. Question words: imahirastah, mashnatah, mashna tiempotatah
VI. Additional vocabulary sama, tiya, puñu, shaya, kaya

OBJECTIVES

I. Given: A specified time of day in Quichua.
   Behavior: Say the same time in English.
II. Given: Any of the Quichua words for the numbers one to ten (shuh----chunga).
   Behavior: Give the numeral which corresponds to that word.
III. Given: Any familiar verb spoken in the future (-gri) tense.
   Behavior: Classify that verb as future.
IV. Given: Any of the three question words (specified in content V above) in a Quichua sentence.
   Behavior: Give an English equivalent of that question word.
V. Given: Any of the four constructions (specified under content IV above) in a written Quichua utterance.

Behavior: Describe the limitation which is placed on the utterance by that construction.
It is assumed in this module that you are familiar with Spanish numbers and how to tell time in Spanish. The following examples may serve as a review.

(1)

A. Son las nueve

B. Son las siete y media.

C. Son las cinco y veinte.

D. Son las cinco para las siete.

The practice of telling time (with clocks) has entered Quichua from the Spanish culture. Thus, the system used to tell time is basically Spanish.

Below are the same examples given in frame 1, but expressed this time in Quichua. Compare frame 2 with frame 1.

A. Las nuevemi.

B. Las siete y mediami.

C. Las cinco y veintemi.
D. Cinco para las sietemi.

Note that the Quichua method is exactly like the Spanish except that the verb (ser) has been dropped from the Quichua surface structure and the major focus marker (-mi) has been added.

Which of the following is the Quichua way of saying 8:15?

A. Son las ocho y cuarto.
B. Las ocho y quartomi.

- Say an English equivalent for each of the following times. (3)

+ A. (Las docemi.)
B. (Las once y mediami.)
C. (Veinte cinco para las cuatromi.)
D. (Cuarto para las ochomim.
E. (Las cinco y diezyochomimi)
F. (La unami.)
G. (Nueve para las tres.)

- In addition to time, Spanish numbers are also used sometimes for other purposes in Quichua. However, the native Quichua system, which you may have already been exposed to, is still the most used number system.
Listen: (4)

(shuj) - 1
(ishkay) - 2
(kinsa) - 3
(chusku) - 4
(picha) - 5
(sukta) - 6
(kanchis) - 7
(pusaj) - 8
(iskun) - 9
(chunga) - 10

If you know each of these Quichua words well enough to identify the number that goes with it, go ahead to frame 7 and move the tape ahead to the next white splice. If you need more work on these numbers, do frames 5 and 6.

Say the English equivalent for each word.

A. (shuj) X A. one
B. (kinsa) X B. three
C. (picha) X C. five
D. (chusku) X D. four
E. (ishkay) X E. two
F. (kinsa) X F. three
G. (picha) X G. five
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>6-A</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H.</td>
<td>(shuj) X</td>
<td>H. one</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.</td>
<td>(picha) X</td>
<td>I. five</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J.</td>
<td>(chusku) X</td>
<td>J. four</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K.</td>
<td>(ishkay) X</td>
<td>K. two</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L.</td>
<td>( ) X</td>
<td>L. four</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.</td>
<td>( ) X</td>
<td>M. one</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N.</td>
<td>( ) X</td>
<td>N. three</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O.</td>
<td>( ) X</td>
<td>O. two</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P.</td>
<td>( ) X</td>
<td>P. five</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Say an English equivalent. (6)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>6-A</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>(canchis) X</td>
<td>A. seven</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.</td>
<td>(pusaj) X</td>
<td>B. eight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.</td>
<td>(chunga) X</td>
<td>C. ten</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>(sukta) X</td>
<td>D. six</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E.</td>
<td>(iskun) X</td>
<td>E. nine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F.</td>
<td>(sukta) X</td>
<td>F. six</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>(chunga) X</td>
<td>G. ten</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H.</td>
<td>(pusaj) X</td>
<td>H. eight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.</td>
<td>(iskun) X</td>
<td>I. nine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J.</td>
<td>(chunga) X</td>
<td>J. ten</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K.</td>
<td>(canchis) X</td>
<td>K. seven</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L.</td>
<td>( ) X</td>
<td>L. eight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.</td>
<td>N.</td>
<td>O.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(   )</td>
<td>(   )</td>
<td>(   )</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

As you hear each word below, write the number in the blank which corresponds to that word.

A. (   )
B. (   )
C. (   )
D. (   )
E. (   )
F. (   )
G. (   )
H. (   )
I. (   )
J. (   )

Listen to the following sentence. (8)

(Nukaka kaypimi trabajigrini.)

This sentence means "I will work here" or "I'm going to work here".

Can you find the affix in the sentence above which makes the verb future tense? -gri
The affix can be thought of as changing verbs to future time the same way that -rka changes them to past.

Compare:
- PAST: rirkani------I went
- FUTURE: rigrini------I will go

Here is a new verb: sama--to rest

What is the meaning of: (9)

A. (samagrin)  
B. (samagrin)  
C. (samagringi)

A. I will rest.  
B. He'll rest.  
C. You’ll rest.

Listen: (10)

(Nukaka las trestami samagrini.)

Meaning: I’ll rest at 3 o'clock.

Give an English equivalent for each of the following:

A. (Payka las cinco y mediatami samagrin.) X  
B. (Imahoratah trabajagringi?) X  
C. (Kayami trabajagrini.) kaya=tomorrow X

A. He’ll rest at 5:30.  
B. When will you work?  
C. I’ll work tomorrow.

Classify each of the following verbs as present, past, or future. (11)

A. (kawsani)  

A. present
In each of the utterances below, Rafael is engaged in some activity. As you listen to each sentence, deride whether the utterance indicates that Rafael has already performed the activity, or whether he has yet to do it. (12)

A. Has already done.
B. Will do it.
C. Will do.
D. Has done.
### Put a check by each utterance which describes a future activity. (13)

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Listen to the following question. (14)

(Mashna churitatah charing1?)

Mashnatah means "how many". Thus, the question above is equivalent to "How many sons do you have?"

Notice that the question marker (-tah) is placed on the noun "churi." This usage is like which other question word of the three
below that we have already studied?

A. imatah
B. pipahtah
C. maypita

B (as in "Pipah autotah chayka")

Except for a couple of exceptions, which will be shown to you presently, mashnatah is only used with nouns which can be counted—Thus, Mashna wawkitaq charingi? is well-formed because it can be answered with something like Kinsa wawkitami charini; however, Mashna yakutatah charingi? is unacceptable because you cannot say Kinsa yakutami charini. (I have three waters).

In other words, mashnatah means "how many", but not (except for about two exceptions) "how much."

Which of the following is not a legitimate use of mashnatah? (15)

A. Mashna mikunatah charingi?
B. Mashna autotatah charingi?

Listen: (16)

(Mashna wagratatah tiyan?)

Meaning: How many cows are there?

The new verb (tiya) is equivalent to "there are" or Spanish haber.

Compare:

| Hay un libro. | There is one book. |
| Libromi tiyan. | |
Give an English equivalent for the following short dialogue.

A. (Mashna camisatah tiyan?)

A. How many shirts are there?

B. (Picha camisami tiyan.)

B. There are five shirts.

- Two observations should be made about the dialogue you heard in the last frame, i.e:

Mashna camisatah tiyan

Picha camisami tiyan.

1. Camisa is not the object of tiyan, so it does not carry the -ta object marker.

\textit{Tiya}, like \textit{ka}, never takes objects.

Examples:

\begin{itemize}
  \item Runami kani. \quad (I am an Indian)
  \item Ishkay runami tiyan. \quad (There are two Indians)
\end{itemize}

But:

\begin{itemize}
  \item Runatami rikuni. \quad (I see an Indian)
\end{itemize}

2. The plural suffix \textit{-kuna} is not needed when a number is used with a noun, though it may be used.

\begin{itemize}
  \item Kinsa \texttt{runa\{three\ men\}}
  \item Kinsa \texttt{runakuna} \quad (three men)
\end{itemize}

\text{Kinsa tells us that more than one Indian is referred to, hence \textit{-kuna}, if used, is merely redundant.}
A. Which of the following is correct?
   1. Sukta alkutami tiyan.
   2. Sukta alkumii tiyan.

B. Which of the following is correct?
   1. Mashna wawkitah charingi?
   2. Mashna wawkitatah charingi?

C. Which of the following is correct?
   1. Chunga kaspikunami tiyan.
   2. Chunga kaspimi tiyan.

Give an English equivalent. (18)

A. (Las diez y veintiuno)  
A. It's 20 minutes after 10:00.

B. (Ishkay tandatami randigrini.)  
B. I'll buy two (loaves of) bread.

C. Mashna ventanatah kaypi tiyan?
C. How many windows are there in here?

D. (Chuskumi tiyan.)  
D. There are four.

E. (Mashna kulkitatah charingi?)  
E. How much money do you have?

Hint: This is one of the two exceptions where mashnatah can refer to non-count nouns.

Listen to another question. (19)
(Mashna tiempotatah trabajarkangi?)

Meaning: (For) How long did you work?

OBSERVATIONS:

1. Tiempo (time) is borrowed from Spanish. The suffix -ta is used here much like we would use "for" in English. Thus, a literal translation of the question might be "For how much time-----?" or "How long--?"

2. Tiempo is the other example where mashnatah is used with a non-count noun (i.e. how much time)

How would you translate the following sentence?

(Mashna tiempotatah samagringi kanka?)

How long will you rest? or For how much time will you rest?

Listen to one more question. (20)

(Imahorastah Riobambaman rirkangi?)

Meaning: What time (when) did you go to Riobamba?

Imahorastah is almost exactly like a previous word you learned: imahoratah.

Compare: imahorastah

imahoratah

Both of these mean "what time" or "when". A (with horas) is used to ask for a specific time of day. (e.g. 3 o'clock), while B (with hora) is used to inquire about more general time (e.g. Tuesday)
Match each of the following Quichua questions with the most appropriate English answer.

A. Imahoratah shamurka?  1. He came last week. A-1


A. Which of the following question words would be best for asking how long it took her to prepare dinner? (21)

1. ( )
2. ( )
3. ( )
4. ( ) 4

B. Which of the following might be used to find out how many chickens Rafael has?

1. ( )
2. ( )
3. ( )
4. ( ) 2

C. Which of the following would be best to find out what hour of the day Raul arrived home from Quito?

1. ( )
2. ( )
3. ( )
4. ( ) 4
D. Which of the following would be best for asking Tom when he is going to leave for Ecuador?

1. ( )
2. ( )
3. ( )
4. ( )

- Listen: (22)

\( \text{(Nukaka las seiskama(n)m\i pu\u0143ugrini.)} \)

This sentence means "I'll sleep until six o'clock."
Can you find the new suffix which means "until"? kama (n)

- The parenthesis on the final n of kama (n) are put there because, even though the n is regularly pronounced in Otavalo, it is not in some other parts of Ecuador; moreover, the original Quichua usage is kama. You should pronounce it now as kaman, but depending on where you go in Ecuador, you may need to change to -kama later on. We will write this suffix hereafter as kaman, but remember that the n is regional. (23)

Given the basic meaning of -kaman as "until" or "to the point of," how would you translate each of the following?

A. Sabadokaman\i trabajagrin\i.
B. Las sietekaman\u00edchu samagring\i?

A. I'll work until Saturday.
B. Are you going to rest until seven?
A few frames ago you saw the verb puñu, which means "sleep".

If your friend Rafael, who likes to sleep until 6:00 or 7:00 in the morning, came up to you and said something like the sentence below, do you think he would be bragging or complaining?

Your choice.

He would probably be complaining at having to get up so early, but then again he just might be bragging about being able to get up at that hour (4:00 a.m.).

Can you discover the meaning of the following sentence? (25)

(Alfonsoka las diezmanda las cincokaman puñurka.)

Alfonso slept from ten until six.

When -kaman is attached to a verb, it changes slightly. Listen. (26)

(Kan shamungakamanmi samagrini.)

Meaning: I'll rest until you come.
Can you find the new form of kaman which attaches to verbs?

- ngakaman

- Give an English equivalent for each of the following. (27)

A. kan mikungakaman

B. huka shamungakaman

C. pay kulikita charingakaman

D. Antonio Otavaloman ringakaman

- Compare: (28)

A. Kan shamungakaman mi samagri. 

B. Kanka shamugakaman mi samargi. 

A. I'll wait until you come.

B. You'll wait until (someone else) comes.

The minor focus (-ka) on kan in sentence B designates kan as the subject of the sentence. Therefore, kan goes with the final verb (samagri) and is not a part of the -ngakaman phrase.

If you want a noun to be part of the -ngakaman phrase, it cannot carry any focus marker. The focus suffixes can only be placed at the end of the phrase (after -ngakaman).

Which of the following is incorrect for "I'll work until she goes"?
In the following sentence, with which verb \(v_1\) or \(v_2\) does Juan belong?

\[
\text{Juanka mikungakamanmi kayni kagrin}
\]

\[
\text{v1}
\]

\[
\text{v2}
\]

Here is a new verb. Listen. (29)

(\text{shuyagrini})

This verb means "to wait". What tense is the above form? future

Give an English equivalent for each of the following. (30)

A. \(\text{Nukaka las ochokamanmi shuyagrini.}\) X A. I'll wait until 8 o'clock.

B. \(\text{Nukaka nuka mikungakamanmi shuyagrini.}\) X B. I'll wait until I eat.

Give an English equivalent. (31)

A. mashnatah A. how many

B. imahorastah B. when (specific)

C. mashna tiempotatah C. how long

One more suffix needs to be further classified.

You should recognize the use of -ta in the following statement. (32)
Sabadotami rigrini.

Here the meaning of _ta is similar to "on what day" or "at what time".

What is the meaning of the following sentence?

Las nuevetami punugrin.

He'll sleep at 9:00.

- In the sentence which follows, -ta is used just slightly differently than it was in the last frame. (33)

Iskay horastami puñurkani.

I slept for two hours.

Here -ta seems to function like English for, although you might think of the above sentence as saying "I slept at two hours."

Just remember that -ta is used with time to express how long as well as when.

Compare:

A. Las nuevetami samagrini. I'll rest at 9:00.

B. Ocho horastami samagrini. I'll rest for 8 hours.

- Give an English equivalent. (34)

A. 1. (Mashna tiempotatah trabajangi?)

A. 1. How long do you work?

2. (Scis horastami.)

2. (For) six hours.

B. 1. (Imahorastah trabajangapah rigringi?)

B. 1. When
will you go to work?

2. (Las sietetani.)

C. 1. ( )

C. 1. How long did you rest?

2. ( )

2. (For) two hours.

• A. Manuel was taking a rest. Which of the following tells the time when Manuel stopped resting? (35)

1. ( )

2. ( )

3. ( )

B. Which of the following explains both when Manuel started to rest and when he finished resting?

1. ( )

2. ( )

3. ( )

4. ( )

C. Which of the following tells "how much time" Manuel rested?

1. ( )

2. ( )

3. ( )

4. ( )
D. Which of the following seems to indicate that Manuel stopped resting because of what someone else did?

1. ( )
2. ( )
3. ( )
4. ( )

E. Which of the following tells what time it was when Manuel started to rest?

1. ( )
2. ( )
3. ( )

---

- Write the appropriate numeral in the blank as you hear each of the following Quichua numbers. (36)

A. ( )
B. ( )
C. ( )
D. ( )
E. ( )
F. ( )
G. ( )
H. ( )
I. ( )
J. ( )
Say an English equivalent for each of the following. (37)

A. ( ) X A. 8 o'clock
B. ( ) X B. A quarter to 2:00.
C. ( ) X C. 13 minutes after 7:00.

Give an English equivalent of the question word in each utterance below. (Only the question word—not the whole sentence.) (38)

A. ( ) X A. How many?
B. ( ) X B. When, What time (specific)
C. ( ) X C. How long? (for how much time?)

As you listen to each of the following sentences, circle yes if the verb expresses future action. Otherwise circle no. (39)

A. ( ) yes no A. no
B. ( ) yes no B. yes
C. ( ) yes no C. yes
D. ( ) yes no D. no
E. ( ) yes no E. yes
F. ( ) yes no F. no
G. ( ) yes no G. no
The action of each of the sentences below is limited or modified in some way. As you read each sentence explain in what way each is modified or limited. (40)

HINT: All of the modifications have to do with the time of the action of the sentence.

A. Ñukapah taytaka las cinckamanmi puñun.
   In your own words:
   A. The action of the sentence (sleeping) takes place up to or until a certain time. (5:00).

B. Mariaka sabadotami tajshagrin.
   B. The action takes place at or on a certain time (in this case Saturday).

C. Pay shamungakamanmi mikurkani.
   C. The action takes place until something else happens. (Until he comes).

D. Lunesmanda vierneskamanmi trabalani.
   D. The action takes place from one point in time to another point in time (From Monday to Friday).
E. Ocho horastami puñurkani.

E. The action takes place for a certain amount of time. (For 8 hours).
UNIT 6

MODULAR B - SPEAKING

CONTENT

I. Future tense with -gri
II. Numbers 1-10
III. Telling time
IV. Modifying the time of the action of the sentence with -kaman, -ngakaman, -manda---kaman, -ta
V. Question words: imahorastah, mashnatah, mashna tiempotatah
VI. Additional vocabulary sama, tiya, puñú, shaya, kaya

OBJECTIVES

I. Given: Any Arabic numeral from 1-10
   Behavior: Say the Quichua word for that number.
II. Given: Any time of day on a clock (real or simulated).
    Behavior: Express that time in Quichua
III. Given: Instructions defining appropriate situations.
      Behavior: Generate Quichua sentences using the future regular tense.
IV. Given: Instructions defining appropriate situations.
      Behavior: Generate Quichua utterances which are limited or modified by the following elements--
      1. -kaman
2. -ngakaman
3. -ta (with time)
4. -manda---kaman

V. Given: Instructions defining appropriate situations.

Behavior: Generate spoken Quichua sentences asking each of the following questions--
1. imahorastah
2. mashnatah
3. mashna tiempotatah
4. Ishkay horastal chu Las treskaman}
The future tense of the verb may be formed by inserting the affix -gri in the present tense form, as follows: (1)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Present</th>
<th>gri</th>
<th>Future</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>mikun</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>mikugrini</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mikung</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>mikugringi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mikun</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>mikugrin</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Write the future tense forms of the three verbs below.

1. randini
2. tiyan
3. shuyangi

1. randigrini
2. tiyagrin
3. shuragringi

Add mentally the appropriate pronoun to each of the following verbs and say the whole phrase. Think of the meaning each time you say an utterance. (2)

A. ___________ kawsagrin
B. ___________ kawsagringi
C. ___________ kawsagrin
D. ___________ puŋugrangi
   puũu= to sleep
E. ___________ puŋugrin
F. ___________ puŋugrini
- Add the appropriate future tense form of riku (to see) to each pronoun below and say the whole phrase (3)

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A. ňukaka</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. payka</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. kanka</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. payka</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E. ňukaka</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F. kanka</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Below is a verb that you have never seen before. It means "to wash". (e.g. washing clothes).

  tajsha

  A. Repeat the verb root which means "wash" after the voice on the tape.

  tajsha X (4)

  B. Now say the three future tense forms of taksha which go with the pronouns at the left.

  1. ňuca  |   |   |
  2. kan  |   |   |
  3. pay  |   |   |

- (Some / all / most) Quichua verbs can be made future by the addition of the -gri affix. (5) all
Give the verb form requested for each item below. (6)

A. Say any future tense form of *rikū* (to see).
   A. \{rikugrini, rikugringi, rikugrin\}
      any one of these

B. Any present tense form of *sama*.
   B. \{samani, samangi, saman\}

C. Any past tense form of *miku*.
   C. \{mikurkani, mikurkangi, mikurka\}

D. Any future tense form of *shuya* (to wait).
   D. \{shuyagrini, shuyagringi, shuyagrin\}

E. Any future tense form of *rura*.
   E. \{riragrini, ruragringi, ruragrin\}

F. Any past tense form of *puri*.
   F. \{purirkani, purirkangi, purirka\}

G. Any present tense form of *ka*.
   G. \{kani, kangi, kan\}

H. Any future tense form of *yachaju*.
   H. \{yachajugrini, yachajugringi, yachajugrin\}

NOTE: All of the above are also acceptable if the progressive aspect has been added.
     (e.g. samajuni)
Using the combination charts below, write several Quichua sentences in the future tense. Be sure to add the appropriate person endings. (7)

(location)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>nuka</th>
<th>wasi</th>
<th>pi</th>
<th>mi</th>
<th>Future tense of sama</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>pay</td>
<td>ka</td>
<td>lla</td>
<td>lla</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(direction - motion)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>nuka</th>
<th>wasi</th>
<th>manda</th>
<th>lla</th>
<th>wasi</th>
<th>man</th>
<th>mi</th>
<th>Future tense of puri</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>pay</td>
<td>ka</td>
<td>lla</td>
<td>lla</td>
<td>wasi</td>
<td>man</td>
<td>mi</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. __________________________________________  I will rest in the house.

2. __________________________________________  He will rest in the house.

3. __________________________________________  I'll walk home.

4. __________________________________________  I'll walk to town.
5. He'll walk home from town.
6. I'll rest in town.
7. I'll walk from the house into town.
8. He'll walk from town to the house.

• Generate a spoken Quichua equivalent for each of the following. (8)

A. He will go.  A. (Payka rigrin.)
B. Juan will buy food.  B. (Juanka mikuñata randigrin.)
C. I'll work on Saturday.  C. (Nukaka sabadotami trabajagrin.)
D. I'll do that.  D. (Nukaka chayta ruragrini.)
E. You'll come.  E. (Kanka shamu-rigrin.)
Below are written several different times of the day in Spanish. Say the Quichua equivalent of each.

A. Son las tres.

B. Son cuarto para las ocho.

C. Son las siete y media.

D. Son la una y cinco.

E. Son las diez para las cuatro.

Say each time of day below in Quichua.

A. 5:00

B. 6:10

C. 9:40

D. 3:30

E. 12:00

F. 1:00

G. 10:23

H. 8:31

NOTE: The focus marker -mi, as always, is optional.
If you can count from 1-10 in Quichua, go to frame #13, and move the tape to the next white splice. Otherwise, do this frame.

In this frame you will learn to count in sequence from 1-5. You are to repeat each word in the sequence after the voice on the tape. After two full repetitions the tape voice will start dropping one number from the end of the sequence each time. You should say the whole sequence each time and supply the missing numbers.

Example of the sequence:

A. one, two, three, four, five
B. one, two, three, four, ...
C. one, two, three, ...
   etc. (11)

+      
A. (1) x (2) x (3) x (4) x (5) x
B. (etc.)
C. (  )
D. (  )
E. (  )
F. (  )

Say the whole sequence along and listen for confirmation.

G. X

Count from 6-10 the same way you did from 1-5 in the last frame. (12)
A. (6) x (7) x (8) x (9) x (10) x

B. (etc.)

C. ( )

D. ( )

E. ( )

F. ( )

Now say the whole sequence alone.

G. X

A. Count slowly from 1-10. As you say each number listen for confirmation. The English numbers at the left will not be read aloud, but will correspond to the Quichua number you are saying. (13)

1. X ( )

2. X ( )

3. X ( )

4. X ( )

5. X ( )

6. X etc.

7. X

8. X

9. X

10. X
B. You may repeat the sequence 1-10 once more below if you like. Otherwise turn the tape ahead to the white splice and begin at the next frame.

1. X ( )
2. X ( )
3. X ( )
4. X etc.
5. X
6. X
7. X
8. X
9. X
10. X

Say the Quichua word which corresponds to each numeral below. Again, the English number will not be pronounced aloud. (14)

2 X ( )
3 X ( )
5 X ( )
4 X etc.
1 X
5 X
3 X
<p>| | | | | | | | | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Say the corresponding Quichua word. (15)

<p>| | | | | | | | | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Say the corresponding Quichua word. (16)

<p>| | | | | | | | | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
A. Can you give the meaning of the following short dialog? (17)

1. (Mashna wasitah tiyan?)
2. (Chusku wasimi tiyan.)

Tiya, you remember, is like Spanish haber, or English there are (is). It is always used in the 3rd person.

Repeat this verb after the tape.
(tiyan) X (tiyan) X

B. Answer the following questions using the information given in the pictures.

1. (Mashna wawatah tiyan?) X 1. (Kihsa wawami tiyan.)
2. (Mashna librotah tiyan?) X 2. (Kanchis libromi tiyan.)
3. (X) X 3. (Picha lapismi tiyan.)
Review briefly the following time adverb suffixes: (18)

1. -kaman - until
2. -ngakaman - until (with verbs)
3. -ta - which time
   length of time

Examples:
1. Kayakaman -- until tomorrow
2. Puñungakaman -- Until (someone) sleeps
3. Las ochotami -- at 8 o'clock
   Ishkay horastami -- for two hours

Match the construction on the left with the English phrase on the right which is compatible with it. (19)

A. -ta
   1. You won't know until tonight.
   A-2

B. -ngakaman
   2. I waited for two years.
   B-3

C. -kaman
   3. "Don't shoot 'till you see the whites of their eyes!"
   C-1
A. Generate spoken Quichua equivalents of the following phrases. (20)

1. until Saturday X
   - (sabadokaman)
2. until 7:30 X
   - (las siete y mediakaman)
3. until May X
   - (mayokaman)

B. The word for afternoon is:
   - (chishi)

   How would you say "until afternoon"?
   - (Chishikaman)

---

A. Generate Quichua equivalents of the following. (21)

1. until you eat X
   - (Kan mikungakaman)
2. until he works X
   - (Pay trabajangakaman)
3. until she buys the food X
   - (Pay mikunata randingakaman)
4. until I come here X
   - (Nuka kayman shamungakaman)

B. The verb which means "to rain" is:
   - (tamyangakaman)

   How would you say "until it rains"?

---

A. Generate Quichua equivalents. (22)

1. for five hours
   - (picha horasta)
2. for a week
   - (semanata)
3. at seven o'clock

B. The word for day is:

(punilla)

How would you say "for two days"?

(ishkay punllata)

or

(ishkay punllakunata)

Listen to the following sentence. (23)

(Mom)

(Carloska rumitami rikurka.)

Meaning: Carlos looked at the rock.

This sentence is interesting enough to say at least once more. You say it--them listen for confirmation.

Now using the sentence above as a model, make the following modifications.

A. Say that Carlos looked at the rock on Sunday.

B. Say that he looked at the rock for three hours.

C. Say that he looked at it until 6 o'clock.

D. Say that he looked at the rock until the cows came.
* Answer each of the following questions with the information given by the key word. (24)

+ A. (Imahorastah shamurka Juanka?)
  key word: 6:00

B. (Mashna panitatah charin Alfredoka?)
  key word: 4

C. (Imahorastah randingapah rigringi?)
  key word: 3:30

D. (Mashna tiempotatah puñunkangi?)
  key word: 9 horas

* Answer each of the following questions, using the key word as the basis for your answer.

  Review note: sama - to rest

  puñu - to sleep

  shuya - to wait

  (25)

+ A. (Mashna tiempotatah samagrini?)
  key word: for six hours

B. (Mashna tiempotatah puñun Gladyska?)
  key word: from 10:00 to 6:00

C. (Mashna tiempotatah shuyagringi?)
  key word: until you work

A. (Juanka las seistami shamurka.)

B. (Alfredoka chusku panitami charin.)

C. Las tres y mediatami randingapah rigrini.)

D. (Ishkun horastami puñunkani.)

A. (Nukaka sukta horastami samagrini.)

B. (Gladyska las diezmanda las seiskamanmi puñun.)

C. Kan trabajangakamanmi shuyagruni.)
• A. Say the question word which you would use to ask "how many". Listen for confirmation and then say it again.

   +  X (  ) X

(26)

• B. Say the question word which you would use to find out the time of day.

   X (  ) X

• C. Say the question word which you would use to ask "how long" or "for how much time".

   X (  ) X

Compare: (27)

A. imahorastah

B. mashna tiempotatah

Note the presence of the verb object marker -ta in the second question and its absence in the first. We would expect the -ta to also occur in the answer to an imahorastah question, e.g.

   Q. Imahorastah------?

   A. Las trestam!------.

For some reason the -ta is optional in both imahorastah and imahoratah. Corresponding forms with the -ta (imahorastatah and imahoratatah) do exist, but the forms without the -ta seem to be most common.

You still need to use the -ta when you ask the question ____________, but not when you ask the question ____________.

mashna tiempotatah

imahora(s)taht
Say a Quichua equivalent for each English sentence below. (28)

A. How long will you live here?

B. What time did she come?

C. How many dogs are there?

D. How many friends do you have?

A. (Mashna tiempo-tatah kaypi kawsagringi ?)

B. (Imahorastah shamurka payka ?)

C. (Mashna alkutah tiyan ?)

D. (Mashna amigo-tatah chagringi ?)

Did you get the -ta in amigo?

Listen to the following utterance. (29)

(Jaimeka manzanakunatami mikurka.)

Meaning: Jaime ate (some) apples.

Assume that you want to find out more details about what Jaime did. . . so you must ask each of the questions below in Quichua.

The response on the tape will confirm your question and then give an answer.

A. Ask what time Jaime ate the apples.

B. Ask how many apples he ate.

A. (Imahorastah Jaime mansanata mikurka ?)

B. (Mashna manzanatatah mikurka ?)
C. Ask if Jaime ate **five** apples.

D. Ask how long he was eating.
   (HINT: You will need progressive aspect.)

---

- A word in review about -chu. (30)

Note the following questions.

A. Picha manzanatachu mikurka?
   Did he eat five apples?

B. Ishkay horastachu pũṇurkangi?
   Did you sleep for two hours?

C. Las cinçokamanchu trabalajtingi?
   Will you work until 5:00?

As before, the -chu goes on the part of the question where the alternative is asked for.

   Did he eat five apples? (or four, etc.)

Generate Quichua equivalents for the following questions.

A. Did you sleep for **ten** hours? (or for three, etc.)

B. Did you (or someone else) sleep for ten hours?

A. Kanka chunga horastachu pũṇurkangi?

B. Kanchu chunga horasta pũṇurkangi?
C. Did you sleep (or not)?

C. Kanka puñurkangichu?

- Say a Quichua equivalent. (31)

A. How much money do you have?

A. Mashna kulkitatah charangi?

B. I'll work until 6:00.

B. Las seiskamanmi trabajagriní.

C. How long will you wait?

C. Mashna tiempotatah shuyagriní?

D. It's 25 minutes after six.

D. Las seis y ventaycincomi.

E. I'll wait for three hours.

E. Kinsa horastami shuyagriní.

F. What time will Maria come?

F. Imahorastah shamugrin Mariaka?

G. I have two houses.

G. Ishkay wasitami charini. (or wasikunatami)

H. Will you wait until three o'clock?

H. Las treskaman- chu shuyagringi?

I. Yes, I'll wait until she goes.

I. Ari, pay ringakamami shuya- grini.

J. Did you come at 3:00?

J. Las trestachu shamurkangi?
## Say the Quichua word which corresponds to each number below. (32)

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>5 X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>6 X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>3 X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>9 X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>7 X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>2 X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>8 X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>1 X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>4 X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J</td>
<td>10 X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

etc.

## Say in Quichua the time of day represented on each clock below. (33)

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>A. Las ochomí.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>B. La una y mediamí.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>C. Diez para las cuatromí.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>D. Las once y cincomí.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
A. Last Sunday Rafael went to Church for the first time in seven years. Assume that you are talking to him about this experience. (34)

1. Ask Rafael what time he went to church.
2. Ask him how long he was there.

Assume that Rafael was in the church from 9:00 to 11:00. You play the part of Rafael and use this information to answer the two questions you just asked above.

1. Rafael, imahorastah iglesiaman rirkangi?
2. Mashna tiempotatah chaypi karkangi?

B. Ask Rafael one of the following. (In connection with the situation of part A.)

1. If he waited at home until 9:00.
2. If he went home at 11:00.

1. Nukaka las nuevetami rirkani.
2. Ishkay horastami chaypi karkani. or Las nuevemanda las oncekamanmi chaypi karkani.

1. Kanka las n vekananchu wasipi shuyarkanangi?
2. Kanka las oncebachu wasiman rirkangi?
C. Answer the following questions with the information of the key phrases.

1. What time will you eat?
   key phrase: 12:00

2. How many Indians (pictures) are there on this page?
   key phrase: count them yourself and give the total

3. How long did you sleep last night?
   key phrases: from _____ to _____

4. How long will Jose wait?
   key phrase: until Maria comes.

5. How long are you going to rest?
   key phrase: until 4 o'clock.

D. How do you say "How many brothers do you have?" in Quichua?

1. Las docetami mikugrini.

2. Shuj runami tiyan.

3. Nukaka las manda las kamanmi punurkani.
   [Any hour of your choice... seis, nueve, etc]

4. Joseka Maria shamungakamanmi shuyagrin.

5. Las cuatrokamanmi samagrini.

D. Mashna wawkitatah charingi?
UNIT 6

MODULE C – SPECIAL GRAMMAR MODULE

CONTENT

Additional clarification of the focal suffixes -mi and -ka.

OBJECTIVES

I. Given: The following Quichua sentence:

Jaime manzanata wasipi mikurka.

Behavior: Write and say that sentence in each of the variations below (based on the distribution of -mi and -ka) and explain the rationale for each variation.

A. Pay(ka) manzanatami wasipi(ka) mikurka.
B. Paymi manzanata(ka) wasipi(ka) mikurka.
C. Pay(ka) manzanata(ka) wasipimi mikurka.
D. Pay(ka) manzanata(ka) wasipi(ka) mikurkami.
The purpose of this module is to further clarify the usage of the focus markers -mi and -ka. Frankly, the usage of these suffixes is one of the most delicate and creative aspects of speaking Quichua. The manner in which they are used or not used gives subtle, but important, changes in meaning. (1)

By way of review, look at the following sentences, all of which mean Jaime will come on Monday.

A. Jaimeka lunestami shamugrin.
B. Jaime lunestami shamugrin.
C. Jaimemi lunesta shamugrin.
D. Jaimeka lunestaka shamugrinmi.

Let's take a closer look at each one of these variations and the restrictions governing them.

Jaimeka lunestami shamugrin. (2)

The above is a basic sentence pattern. Notice that the subject takes -ka, the verb takes no suffix, and the time adverb takes the primary focus -mi.

Rule: For a basic conversational pattern, the major focus (-mi) falls on the word which most directly completes the action of the verb or predicate. In this sentence, that word is lunesta, which tells the time of the action.

Write the primary focus marker in the following sentences, assuming that each
sentence follows a basic conversational pattern.

A. Ńuka wasiman rijuni.
B. Alberto tandata randirka.
C. María samangapah rirka.

A. wasimanmi
B. tandatami
C. samangapahmi

Returning to the original sentence: (3)

Jaimeka lunestami shamugrin.

It is postulated that all major elements of the sentence take either -mi or -ka, -mi for any major element which has major focus, -ka for all others. However, as you see above, the verb in this sentence has no -ka.

Rule: The marker -ka is normally* dropped from the surface (spoken) level of the sentence when it is attached to a verb (though we assume that it still exists on an underlying mental level).

*Later on you will discover the special situations where -ka is pronounced on the verb.

Change the following sentences, which we will assume represent some form within the mind, to basic pattern spoken sentences.

A. Ńukaka kaypimi kawsanika.
B. Tomasmi rirkaka.

A. Ńukaka kaypimi kawsani.
B. Tomasmi rirka.

Returning again to the original sentence: (4)
Jaimeka lunestami shamugrin.

The subject (Jaime) carries the secondary -ka.

Rule: The subject of a sentence, in a normal pattern, usually carries the -ka, though it may optionally be dropped from the surface structure. (Again we assume that it always exists on a mental level.)

What is another possible variation of the following sentence?

Chay alkuka purijun.

Following a basic pattern, and assuming that all optional elements are realized write the focus markers in the following sentences: (5)

A. Ñuka *ishkay tandata randigrini.

B. Pay las seiskaman puñurka.

C. Kaypi kawsani.

D. Mercedes mikunata randingapah rirka.

E. Ñuka kan shamunaga kama(n) shuyagrin.

*Ishkay is not considered a major element of the sentence. An adjective like this...
never takes either of the focus markers. Rather, these come after the whole phrase, "ishkay tandata."

Returning now to the original sentence, let's compare the basic pattern again with the other patterns we listed in the first frame. (6)

Basic: Jaimeka lunestam shamugrin.

Special: A. Jaimemi lunesta(ka) shamugrin.

B. Jaime(ka) lunesta(ka) shamugrinmi.

Notice that the major focus has changed to the subject (Jaimemi) in A and the verb (shamugrinmi) in B. These patterns indicate that those elements (subject and verb) are the most important information in their respective sentences. In other words we are saying in A that Jaime will come rather than, say, John. In B we are saying that Jaime will come (perhaps in answer to a doubt expressed to the effect that he might not come). Both of these are special patterns, based on special situations.

Notice also that the -ka is optional at the spoken level on the verb object, just as it is on the subject.

Explain the difference between each of the following sentences:

A. ņukaka kay autotami randirkani.

B. ņukaka kay autota randirkanimi.

A. Normal sentence pattern, no shifted emphasis.

B. Stresses the fact that I bought the car (in response...
Returning once more to the original sentence, let us now make an addition to it. (7)

Jaimeka lunesta kaymanmi shamugrin.

Jaime will come here on Monday.

With the addition of "kayman," notice that the basic pattern now has -mi on "kayman," since it seems to be the element of the sentence most directly related to the completion of the action of the verb.

With respect to "lunesta" in the sentence above, which of the following is true of -ka?

A. It cannot occur with "lunesta" in the surface structure of the sentence.

B. It may optionally occur with "lunesta" in the surface structure.

Suppose that "lunesta" took the major focus of the sentence because the time of the action was the most important information in the sentence. Then the sentence might look like this:

Jaimeka lunestami kaymanka shamugrin.

Here the -ka on kaymanka is also optional.

From what we have seen thus far about -ka,
we can make the following general observation:

When -ka occurs on verbs it is (obligatorily/optionally) dropped from the surface structure. When it occurs anywhere else in the sentence, -ka is (obligatorily/optionally) dropped.

Verbs - obligatorily dropped
Other - optionally dropped

These, of course, are general rules, and there are some exceptions.

You may be interested to know that in English we make the same kinds of distinctions that -mi and -ka signal in Quichua. However, in English we do it with the voice—through pitch and stress patterns, rather than by adding a suffix or a word as Quichua does.  

Listen and compare:

A. (John is sleeping in his room.)
   (Juanka uartopimi puñujun.)

B. (John is sleeping in his room.)
   (Juanmi uartopi puñujun.)

C. (John is sleeping in his room.)
   (Juanka uartopika puñujunmi.)

Below is a Quichua sentence without any focus markers. You are to write the principal variations of that sentence as determined by the different ways that focus can
be applied.

Assume that -mi is always expressed in the surface structure, and show all the words on which it can occur. Also show all the words on which -ka can occur. Put -ka in parentheses wherever it is optional (i.e., on any word where it may occur but does not have to occur).

As you write each variation, give a rationale for that variation; i.e., the reason why you consider that to be a valid form of the sentence.

Pay manzanata wasipi mikurka.
(He ate the apple in the house.)

Variations:

1. Pay(ka) manzanata(ka) wasipi(ka) mikurka.
Rationale: Basic sentence pattern with M-focus on the word which receives the action of the verb. -Ka's are optional. No -ka permitted on the verb.

2. Paymi manzanata(ka) wasipi(ka) mikurka.

It should be realized that many possible variations exist for these sentences. If all the different options with -ka were written out instead of put in parentheses, it would take quite a number of sentences to express them.

Moreover, -mi may also be optional in the surface structure, which would yield even a larger variety of sentences.

In any order:

1. Pay(ka) manzanata(ka) wasipi(ka) mikurka.

2. Paymi manzanata(ka) wasipi(ka) mikurka.
Rationale: Special sentence pattern where the subject (pay) is the word which gives the primary information of the sentence (as, for example, in answer to the question, "Who?").

3. Pay(ka) manzanata(ka) wasipimi mikurka.

Rationale: Special sentence pattern where the location of the action (wasipi) gives the primary information of the sentence (as in answer to the question, "Where?").

4. Pay(ka) manzanata(ka) wasipi(ka) mikurkami.

Rationale: Special sentence pattern where the action of the verb itself is the primary information of the sentence (e.g., in answer to such a question as, "Was he eating the apple?").

- Go back and say aloud at least two variations of each of the sentences that you wrote above in frame No. 9. (10)

For example, for No. 1: Payka manzanatami wasipi mikurka.
Payka manzanatami wasipika mikurka.
UNIT 6

MODULE D - SPECIAL VOCABULARY ACQUISITION

CONTENT

The following Quichua words:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Quichua</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>horas</td>
<td>kunan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>punlla</td>
<td>kaya</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>semana</td>
<td>kayna</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>killa</td>
<td>chishi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wata</td>
<td>tuta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tutamanda</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

OBJECTIVES

I. Given: Any of the above words in a spoken form.

Behavior: Say an English equivalent for that word.

II. Behavior: Demonstrate ability to use (speak) each of the words above in a meaningful situation by supplying the correct word to fill a slot in a specified utterance.

Example: Ishkay (punlla) tami shuyarkani.

I waited for two days.
The vocabulary of this module consists of some important time terms which will be helpful in explaining when something happened, or how long it lasted, etc.

Study briefly the following words, which are all important units of time, and listen to their pronunciation on the tape. (1)

A. (horas) -- hour
B. (punlla) -- day
C. (semana) -- week
D. (killa) -- month
E. (wata) -- year

Which two of these words have been borrowed from Spanish? horas, semana

Match the Quichua with the English. (2)

A. wata 1. month A-2
B. horas 2. year B-4
C. killa 3. day C-1
D. semana 4. hour D-5
E. punlla 5. week E-3

Say the corresponding English word for each word you hear on the tape below. (3)

A. (punlla) X A. day
B. (semana) X B. week
Here are some more words. You should already be familiar with two or three of these, too. Study them briefly and listen to the pronunciation. (4)

A. (kunan) -- now
B. (kaya) -- ?
C. (kayna) -- ?
D. (chishi) -- afternoon
E. (tuta) -- evening, night
F. (tutamanda) -- morning

Underline the correct choice. Check confirmation after you have responded to both items.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Quichua Term</th>
<th>English Term</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>kaya</td>
<td>tomorrow/yesterday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kayna</td>
<td>tomorrow/yesterday</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Match the Quichua with the English** (5)

  | A. chishi   | 1. now       | A-2  |
  | B. tutamanda| 2. afternoon | B-5  |
  | C. kayna    | 3. evening, night | C-4  |
  | D. tuta     | 4. yesterday  | D-3  |
  | E. kunan    | 5. morning    | E-1  |
  | F. kaya     | 6. tomorrow   | F-6  |

- **Say the corresponding English word.** (6)

<p>| (kayna)   | X           | A. yesterday        |
| (tuta)    | X           | B. evening, night   |
| (kunan)   | X           | C. now              |
| (chishi)  | X           | D. afternoon        |
| (kaya)    | X           | E. tomorrow         |
| (tutamanda)| X          | F. morning          |
| ( )       | X           | G. afternoon        |
| ( )       | X           | H. evening, night   |
| ( )       | X           | I. now              |
| ( )       | X           | J. morning          |
| ( )       | X           | K. yesterday        |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>X</th>
<th>L.</th>
<th>X</th>
<th>L.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>tomorrow</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>M. now</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N.</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>N. morning</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O.</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>O. afternoon</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P.</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>P. evening, night</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Write (on the line) corresponding English word for each item you hear. Check any items you miss. (7)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>A. week</th>
<th>B. month</th>
<th>C. day</th>
<th>D. year</th>
<th>E. hour</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>(      )</td>
<td>(      )</td>
<td>(      )</td>
<td>(      )</td>
<td>(      )</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Write the corresponding English word. Check missed items. (8)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>A. afternoon</th>
<th>B. evening, night</th>
<th>C. yesterday</th>
<th>D. now</th>
<th>E. morning</th>
<th>F. tomorrow</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>(      )</td>
<td>(      )</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(         )</td>
<td>(         )</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If you missed any of the items on this frame or the last one (No. 7), do the next frame. If you did not miss any items in either frame,
go to frame No. 11 and move the tape ahead to the next white splice.

• Find below the word(s) you missed (in 7 and/or 8 above). See if you can form the suggested mental image for those words and use this mental picture as a hook to help you remember the meaning of the words when you hear them spoken. (9)

1. semana (week) It is assumed that you can remember these without difficulty because of familiarity with the Spanish.

2. horas (hour) Think of killing a month. You should form a concrete image such as shooting a month on the calendar.

3. killa (month) Think of a year (perhaps the image of the baby new year) crying "Wah!"

4. wata (year) Think of a small or puny day.

5. punilla (day) Right now some birds are in the trees cooing.

6. kunan (now) "Na kay" means "not this." Yesterday is simply "na kay" in reverse (i.e., "kay na").

7. kayna (yesterday) Tomorrow has no negative in it. (No "na" as in the word for yesterday, "kayna.").

8. kaya (tomorrow) Picture a chinese walking up to your door. The sun
should be starting to go
down in your picture,
indicating afternoon.

10. tuta
(night) Picture yourself tooting
a horn when it is dark
(night) outside.

11. tutamanda
(morning) Picture morning fleeing
from ("-manda") the
night.

- Now see again if you can remember each
of the words below. Use the hook(s) you
picked up in the last frame for any items
that were giving you difficulty.

Demonstrate that you know the meaning
of each word by giving an English
equivalent. (10)

<p>| | | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A. ( X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. ( X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. ( X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. ( X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E. ( X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F. ( X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. ( X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H. ( X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I. ( X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J. ( X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K. ( X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A. morning
B. yesterday
C. now
D. afternoon
E. tomorrow
F. night
G. day
H. hour
I. month
J. week
K. year

Go on to the next frame.
Pronounce each of the following words. Listen to the taped pronunciation and then say the word again. Think of the meaning of each word as you say it. (11)

A. punilla X (   ) X
B. wata X (   ) X
C. chishi X (   ) X
D. tuta X (   ) X
E. tutamanda X (   ) X
F. kaya X (   ) X
G. kayna X (   ) X
H. killa X (   ) X
I. kunan X (   ) X
J. horas X (   ) X
K. semana X (   ) X

Below are a series of pictures and words representing different periods of time. From the words you have been working with, select the one which best expresses the meaning of each picture. The first part of each word is given to help you. (Confirmation will be given orally.) (12)

A. k_________ (   )
B. 1971 w_________ (   )
C. h_________ (   )
In this frame, different times during the day are specified. For each item, say the Quichua word which best corresponds to that time of day. For example, 7 a.m. = morning. (13)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Quichua Word</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1:00 p.m.</td>
<td>ch------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9:00 a.m.</td>
<td>t___________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9:00 p.m.</td>
<td>t___________</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Below are some words representing different points in time during the week, day, etc. Say the corresponding Quichua word. (14)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Quichua Word</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>yesterday</td>
<td>k___________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>now</td>
<td>k___________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tomorrow</td>
<td>k___________</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Say the Quichua equivalent. (15)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Quichua Word</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>day</td>
<td>p___________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>month</td>
<td>k___________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hour</td>
<td>h___________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>year</td>
<td>w___________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>week</td>
<td>s___________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tomorrow</td>
<td>k___________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yesterday</td>
<td>k___________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H. now</td>
<td>k________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I. afternoon</td>
<td>ch________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J. evening, night</td>
<td>t________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K. morning</td>
<td>t________</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Say a Quichua equivalent. (16)**

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A. evening, night</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. now</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. year</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. tomorrow</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E. day</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F. morning</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. week</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H. yesterday</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I. afternoon</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J. month</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K. hour</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Say the appropriate Quichua word for each blank. (17)**

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A. Four weeks make a ____</td>
<td>A. killa</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. The time after sunrise is ____</td>
<td>B. tutamanda</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. The day before today was ____</td>
<td>C. kayna</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
D. 24 hours is a ___.

E. The time of day which comes after morning is ____.

F. There are 12 months in a ____.

G. When the sun goes down it is ____.

H. There are seven days in a ____.

I. There are 24 ____ in a day.

J. 24 hours from now will be ____.

K. This point in time is called ____.

Write down all the Quichua words you can think of that deal with time. (18)

Your list may have included the following: (disregard spelling)

chishi, tuta, tuta-manda, kunan, kaya, kayna, horas, punlla, semana, killa, wata.

Also:

tiempo, las tres (and other hours of day), enero (and other months), domingo (and other days of the week).

Say an English equivalent for each word as you hear it below: (19)

A. ( ) X  A. now
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th>X</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B.</td>
<td>( )</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.</td>
<td>( )</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>( )</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E.</td>
<td>( )</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F.</td>
<td>( )</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>( )</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H.</td>
<td>( )</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.</td>
<td>( )</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J.</td>
<td>( )</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K.</td>
<td>( )</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Say each of the Quichua sentences below, at the same time filling in the blank with the appropriate time term. For confirmation you will see the word you should have put in the blank. (20)

1. _____ kaman.
   See you tomorrow! (Until tomorrow)

2. Kinsa _____ tami chaypi trabajarkani.
   I worked there for three months.

3. Payka _____ tami shamugrin.
   He'll come in the afternoon.

4. Sukta _____ tami puñurkani.
   I slept for six hours.

5. _____ ka maymantah rijungi?
   Where are you going now?

   Maria will go in two years.

- B. year
- C. afternoon
- D. tomorrow
- E. night, evening
- F. month
- G. week
- H. day
- I. yesterday
- J. morning
- K. hour
7. Alfredo ishkay atalpatami mikurka kaynaya.
   Alfredo ate two chickens yesterday.

8. Picha pimi Quichuata yachajurkani.
   I learned Quichua in five weeks.

9. kamami shuyagrinia.
   I'll wait until tonight (evening).

10. Payka tachu chayagrin?
    Will he arrive in the morning?

11. Chusku tami tamyarka.
    It rained for four days.
UNIT 7

MODULE A - LISTENING COMPREHENSION

CONTENT

I. Plural verbs (with -chih).
II. Plural progressive (with -naju).
III. The affix -lla
IV. Pronoun plurals (fiukanchih, kankuna, paykuna).
V. pash + pash (and)
VI. Additional vocabulary: muna, llujshi

OBJECTIVES

I. Given: Examples of plural verbs and singular verbs (including progressive verbs) in spoken form.
   Behavior: Classify each example as one of the following:
               1. plural
               2. singular
               3. either plural or singular (i.e. ambiguous forms)

II. Given: Two verbs, one of which is progressive plural and the other progressive singular.
   Behavior: Identify the plural form and the singular form and describe the differences between them.

III. Given: Any of the following pronouns spoken: ñuka, ñukanchih, pay, paykuna, kan, kankuna.
   Behavior: Say an English equivalent.
IV. Given: Familiar spoken Quichua utterances with -lla attached to the subject, verb object, or adverb.

Behavior: Say an English equivalent.

V. Given: A familiar Quichua utterance which contains two items linked by -pash + -pash.

Behavior: Say an English equivalent.
You may remember the suffix -kuna, by which Quichua nouns are made plural.

Example:  
rumi---------rock  
rumikuna-------rocks

Can you give the meaning of the following two words?

A. paykuna   
B. kankuna

A. they (he + plural)  
B. you-all (you + plural)

Besides -kuna, there is another important suffix used to indicate plural. Listen.

(řukan-chih)

This word means "we". Can you isolate the suffix which, when combined with the word for "I", yields the plural "we"?

-nchih

The suffix -nchih (or chih, as it most often occurs) is an extremely important suffix. The only noun it occurs with is řuka but it is the suffix used with verbs to make them plural.

Either order:

-kuna  
-nchih (or chih)

The two suffixes used to make items plural in Quichua are _______ and _______.

Write an English equivalent for each of the following words on the line provided.

A. (řukan-chih)   
B. (kankuna)   
C. (paykuna)

A. we   
B. you-all   
C. they
As you listen to each of the pronouns below, write S if it is singular or P if it is plural. (5)

A. ( ) A. S
B. ( ) B. P
C. ( ) C. P
D. ( ) D. S
E. ( ) E. S
F. ( ) F. P

Listen to two verbs: (6)

A. (rurangi)
B. (rurangi-chih)

A is a singular verb and means "you (speaking to one person) do it."

B is a _________ verb and would be plural used when _________ persons are being spoken to.

What is the meaning of the following verb?

shamungi-chih you-all come

You may have wondered at the hyphen (-) in rurangi-chih

In the initial presentation we have chosen to separate -chih from the rest of the word with a hyphen because it behaves differently than other suffixes in terms of pronunciation.
This suffix (-chih) is unaffected by the voicing rule which normally changes ch to j (as in judge) after n because it is joined to the word in a different way than the other suffixes we have seen. You might think of -chih as sort of being more "loosely" attached. The hyphen was used to represent this greater degree of separation. From now on, we will write chih without the hyphen for convenience, but remember that it is more removed than other suffixes and the voicing rule does not apply.

Listen to the three words below and decide which one of them is incorrectly pronounced. (7)

A. (mikunichu)  
B. (mikunchu)  
C. (mikunchih)  

The pattern for the formation of plural verbs:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Singular</th>
<th>Plural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ṃuka kawsani</td>
<td>ṃukan-chih</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I live</td>
<td>We</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kan kawsangi</td>
<td>kankuna</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>You live</td>
<td>You-all</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pay kawsan</td>
<td>paykuna</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He lives</td>
<td>They</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>kawsan-chih</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>kawsang-chih</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>live</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. Which of the following is a true statement of how the 2nd person form of the verb (corresponding to kan) is made plural.

---
1. The suffix -chih is added to the singular form (kawsangi).

2. There is no change.

C. Which of the following is a true statement of how the 3rd person form of the verb (with pay) is made plural?

1. There is no change.

2. The suffix -chih is added to the singular form (kawson).

A. The Quichua verb equivalent to "you walk" is purini. The form equivalent to "you-all walk" is which of the following?

1. purin-chih

2. purini-chih

3. purini

B. The Quichua verb equivalent to "he rested" is samurka. The form which means "they rested" is:

1. samarka-chih

2. samarkan-chih

3. samarka

C. The Quichua verb equivalent to "I will wait" is shuyagrini. The form equivalent to "we will wait" is:

1. shuyagrín-chih

2. shuyagrini

3. shuyagrini-chih
A. Which of the following would you use if you were telling a group of people to wait? (10)

1. ( )
2. ( )

B. Which of the following would you use in explaining that you alone went to Quito?

1. ( )
2. ( )

Each of the words you will hear below is a verb. As you hear each verb, write S after it if it is singular, P if plural, or SP if it could be either plural or singular. (11)

A. ( )
B. ( )
C. ( )
D. ( )
E. ( )
F. ( )
G. ( )
H. ( )

A. P
B. S
C. SP
D. P
E. SP
F. P
G. S
H. SP
Say an English equivalent for each of the following. (12)

A. ( ) X  A. you-all
B. ( ) X  B. she, he
C. ( ) X  C. we
D. ( ) X  D. you
E. ( ) X  E. I
F. ( ) X  F. they

As you listen to each of the following sentences, decide whether one person is doing the action, or whether two or more people are involved. (13)

A. ( ) X  A. two or more
B. ( ) X  B. two or more
C. ( ) X  C. one
D. ( ) X  D. two or more
E. ( ) X  E. one
F. ( ) X  F. two or more
G. ( ) X  G. one
H. ( ) X  H. two or more
In addition to the usage of -chih as described above, there is another change which takes place when some verbs become plural. Verbs which are marked as progressive aspect have a different form for the plural. (14)

What is the progressive aspect and how is it represented in the Quichua verb?

Progressive aspect in a verb indicates that the action of the verb is actually in progress at the time referred to by the sentence.

Example: John is playing.

In Quichua the affix -ju symbolizes progressive aspect.

- Notice what happens to a progressive verb when it become plural. (15)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Singular</th>
<th>Plural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>randijungi</td>
<td>randinajungi-chih</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Besides the addition of the -chih, what other change has taken place in the plural verb (what else has been added)?

A new affix (-na) has been placed in front of the progressive -ju.

It will now be simple to think of the progressive affix as having two forms:

-ju (singular)
-naju (plural)
The patterns you have seen above apply to all verbs: that is, all verbs from their plural with -chih, and all progressive verbs also require a change in the progressive affix. (16)

A. Write the plural form of each of the verbs below to the right of the arrow. All are progressive.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Singular</th>
<th>Plural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. puñujungi</td>
<td>1. puñunajungi chih</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. puñujuni</td>
<td>2. puñunajun chih</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. puñujun</td>
<td>3. puñunajun</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Did you remember not to add -chih to form #3?)

B. Say an English equivalent for each of the three words you wrote above.

| | 1. You-all are sleeping. |
| 1. X | 1. You-all are sleeping. |
| 2. X | 2. We are sleeping. |
| 3. X | 3. They are sleeping. |

- Summarize below in a couple of sentences the process of how verb plurals are formed in Quichua. (17)

In your own words:

All verbs add -chih for the plural form (except in the 3rd person which doesn't change at all).

In addition, all verbs specified as progressive aspect add -na to the progressive affix -ju, giving -naju as the plural progressive form.
Look at the three forms below. (18)

A. mikun - He eats.
   - They eat.
B. mikujun - He is eating.
C. mikunajun - They are eating.

You will notice that A is ambiguous (i.e. can be either singular or plural) but B and C are not ambiguous because the different forms of the progressive aspect suffix classify one form as a singular and the other as plural.

Which of the following is ambiguous?

D. shamujurka
E. shamurka

As you hear each utterance below, indicate whether the verb used is singular (S), plural (P), or either (SP). (19)

A. ( )   A. P
B. ( )   B. P
C. ( )   C. S
D. ( )   D. SP
E. ( )   E. S
F. ( )   F. P
In English words may be linked together by and, as in "Tom and Mary...". There are several ways of showing this linkage in Quichua. Here is one of them. (20)

\[ (Juanpash Mariapash shamurka.) \]
\[ John and Maria came. \]

In this construction, the effect of "and" is achieved by attaching -pash to two or more items.

What is the meaning of the following construction?

- A. Alfredopash ñukapash
- B. Lechepash aychapash
- C. Plazapipash mercadopipash
- D. Andrespash, Pedropash, Manueipash

In the sentence (21)

"Juanpash Mariapash shamurka."

The verb shamurka is [singular/plural]. plural
Give an English equivalent for each of the following. (22)

A. (Jaimepash Luispash wasipimi samanajun.)
   A. Jaime and Luis are resting in the house.

B. (Nukaka alcutapash misitapash rikurkani.)
   B. I saw a dog and a cat.

C. (Paykunaka Quitomanpash Ambatomanpash rirka.)
   C. They went to Quito and to Ambato.

D. ( )
   D. Luisa and Maria are working.

Listen to the following sentence. (23)

(Joseka llujshirka)
This sentence means "Jose left."

What is the new verb in the sentence above which means "to leave"? llujshi

Give an English equivalent for the following sentence. (24)

( )
We left.

In the following sentence is another new verb, which means "to want". Listen. (25)

( Nukaka llujshingapah munani. )
Meaning: I want to leave.

What is the verb which means "to want"? muna
● Say an English equivalent for each of the following. (26)

+ A. ( ) A. to leave
  
B. ( ) B. to want

● In frame 22 you heard an utterance which stated that "José left."

Let us assume that José was at a party and left early, but everyone else stayed until later. Then we might hear an utterance like the following: (27)

+ (Joséllami lujshirka.)

- Given the meaning of the affix -lla as only or just, how would you interpret the meaning of this sentence? Only José left.
  (No one else)

● The affix, -lla is an extremely important and much used form in Otavalo. The examples below will give you a general idea of its usage. (28)

A. Payllami rirka. Only she went.
  (No one else went.)

B. Payka wasimanllami rirka. She just went to the house. (No-where else)

C. Payka tandatallami mikurka. He just ate bread. (Didn't eat any-thing else)
What is the meaning of each of the following words? (29)

A. (kanlla)  
B. (kaypilla)  
C. (kamisalla)  
D. (ishkay horastalla)  
E. (viernestalla)  
F. (Otavalomanlla)  
G. (junioormanlla)  
H. (alilla)  

A. just (only) you  
B. just here  
C. just a shirt  
D. for just two hours  
E. just on Friday  
F. just  
G. just until June  
H. just good

Say an English equivalent for each of the following sentences. (30)

A. (Nukalll samajuni.)  
B. (Las seiskaman llami trabajan chih.)  
C. (Mariallami Ecuadormanda.)  
D. (Kulkitallami munani.)  
E. ( )  
F. ( )  
G. ( )  

A. I'm the only one who is resting. (only I am resting)  
B. We just work until six.  
C. Maria is the only one from Ecuador. (Only Maria is from Ecuador.)  
D. I just want money.  
E. We only work at the factory.  
F. This is just a book.  
G. We just have three dollars.
Say an English equivalent for each of the following forms. (31)

A. ( )
B. ( )
C. ( )
D. ( )
E. ( )
F. ( )

A. you
B. they
C. we
D. he, she
E. you-all
F. I

Below are two pairs of verbs. Tell which verb of each pair is singular (refers to one person) and which is plural (refers to more than one), and explain the differences which enable you to tell which is which. (32)

A. 1. purinajun chih
    2. purijuni

A. 1. plural
    2. singular

There are two differences between these two forms: the -chih of plural verbs, and -naju (rather than -ju) for the plural progressive.

B. 1. rikujurka
    2. rikunajurka

B. 1. singular
    2. plural

Here the only difference is the progressive plural (-naju) since -chih is not used with 3rd person forms.
As you listed to each of the following utterances, write plural if two or more people are performing the action of the verb. If only one person is performing the action, write singular. Write either if there is not enough information to tell whether a given form is singular or plural. (33)

A. ( ) _______  A. Plural
B. ( ) _______  B. Either
C. ( ) _______  C. Plural
D. ( ) _______  D. Singular
E. ( ) _______  E. Plural
F. ( ) _______  F. Singular
G. ( ) _______  G. Plural
H. ( ) _______  H. Either
I. ( ) _______  I. Plural
J. ( ) _______  J. Singular

Say an English equivalent. (34)

A. ( )  A. Only I left. (No one else left.)
B. ( )  B. They just want bread. (Nothing else.)
C. ( )  C. Pedro and Andres went.
D. ( )  D. He just works in the factory.
UNIT 7
MODULE B - SPEAKING

CONTENT

I. Plural verbs, including present progressives. (Contrasted with singular forms).

II. The affix, -lla with non-verb elements of the sentence.

III. Pronoun plurals: ñukan-chih, kankuna, paykuna.

IV. And (with -pash + -pash)

OBJECTIVES

I. Given: Any of the singular or plural pronouns in English.
   Behavior: Say a Quichua equivalent.

II. Given: Instructions which specify appropriate situations.
   Behavior: Generate spoken Quichua utterances containing plural subjects and plural verbs, including present progressive verbs.
   Criteria: The student will generate both affirmative and negative sentences of this type.

III. Given: Any series of two or three Quichua words of the same class (verbs, subjects, objects, adverbs).
   Behavior: Join those items together (with -pash + -pash) in a Quichua utterance.

IV. Given: Instructions which specify appropriate situations.
   Behavior: Generate spoken Quichua utterances in which a part of the sentence (other than the verb) is limited by -lla.
• Say aloud the three Quichua pronouns corresponding to the words below. (1)

A. I X
B. you X
C. he X
she

Generate the plurals of each of the above words by adding:

D. n + verb plural affix to A. X
D. fiukan-chih

E. The regular noun plural suffix to B + C. X
E. kankuna
paykuna

• Say the Quichua pronoun which corresponds to each of the English words below. Listen to the confirmation on the tape and then say the word again. Take special note of the pronunciation the second time. (2)

+ A. we X ( )
B. they X ( )
C. you-all X ( )

• What is the meaning of the following phrase? (3)

Juanpash Mariapash

Juan and Maria

Following this pattern, connect the items of each of the following sets together in a spoken utterance.
Say a Quichua equivalent for each of the following. (4)

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.</td>
<td>they</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.</td>
<td>Suela and Estela</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>you</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E.</td>
<td>we</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F.</td>
<td>she</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>on Tuesday and Friday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H.</td>
<td>you-all</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Below are three singular verb forms. Write the plural form of each of these words to the right of the arrow. (5)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Singular</th>
<th>Plural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A. fiuka</td>
<td>rikuni →</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. kan</td>
<td>rikungi →</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. pay</td>
<td>rikun →</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A. rikun-chih (Did you remember to drop the i?)
B. rikungi-chih
C. rikun
Say a plural equivalent for each of the following verbs and listen for confirmation. Remember that -chih is not affected by the voicing rule after n. (6)

A. puringi X ( )
B. randirkani X ( )
C. samani X ( )
D. randin X ( )
E. purirka X ( )
F. samarkangi X ( )
G. randigringi X ( )
H. purigrini X ( )
I. samagrin X ( )

Generate the appropriate present tense of miku in each blank below as you say the phrase. (7)

A. ~Nukan-chih

B. kankuna

C. paykuna

Generate the appropriate past tense form of shuya (to wait) in each blank below as you say the phrase. (8)

paykuna

Nukan-chih

kankuna
Generate the appropriate future tense form of puri (to help) in each blank below as you say the whole phrase. (9)

+ kankuna
  paykuna
  ūukan-chih

Say a Quichua equivalent for each of the following short utterances. Include pronouns but leave off focus markers. (10)

+ A. We live.
  B. We ate.
  C. We walked
  D. We will work.
  E. We see.
  F. We will sleep.

Say a Quichua equivalent. (11)

+ A. You-all waited.
  B. You-all buy.
  C. You-all rested.

A. (Nukan chih kawsan chih).
B. (Nukan chih mikurkan chih).
C. (Nukan chih purirkan chih).
D. (Nukan chih trabajagrin chih).
E. (Nukan chih rikun chih).
F. (Nukan chih punugrin chih).

A. (Kankuna shuyarkangi chih).
B. (Kankuna randingi chih).
C. (Kankuna samarkangi chih).
D. You-all will work.
E. You-all come.
F. You-all will go.

Say a Quichua equivalent. (12)
A. They sleep.
B. They will wash.
C. They helped. (ayuda)
D. They rested.
E. They will work.
F. They have.

Say a Quichua equivalent. (13)
A. We eat.
B. You-all will go.
C. They came.
D. You-all wait.
E. We will sleep.
F. They study.
Possibly at this point you are becoming concerned with the length of some of the words you are generating (e.g. trabajagri-chig) and find it difficult to say such words smoothly and consistently. This is one of the reasons you are getting lots of practice generating these forms--to help you make the process a little smoother and more secure. (14)

However, it may be helpful or even necessary for you to mentally break these words down as you generate them and think of each piece as you put it together. Thus, the word above may be broken down as:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>trabajagri-chig</th>
<th>-gri</th>
<th>-ngi</th>
<th>-chih</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>work</td>
<td>future</td>
<td>2nd person</td>
<td>plural</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Of course it is slower when you have to mentally fit the pieces together like a puzzle. But if you need to do this, it may be the difference between saying a word right and not saying it at all. The important thing is that you understand the meaning of each word you say and can use it to get across your message. Speed and automaticity will come with time. Do whatever you need to do to meaningfully generate these forms.

The progressive verbs, as you remember, require an additional change (besides the addition of -chig) when they become plural. By way of review:

\[ \text{pugllajungi} \rightarrow \text{pugllanajungi-chig} \]

I am playing

We are playing

Say the plural form of the following verb by changing -ju to -naju and adding -chig.

A. mikujungi \rightarrow X \hspace{1cm} \text{(mikunajungi-chig)}
Generate the plural form of each of the following verbs. (16)

A. kawsajun X 
B. kawsajungi X 
C. kawsajuni X 
D. chayajungi X 
E. munajun X 
F. rurajungi X 
G. chayajuni X 
H. rurajuni X 
I. chayajun X 

A. (kawsanajun) 
B. (kawsanjungi-chih) 
C. (kawsanjun-chih) 
D. (chayanjungi-chih) 
E. (mananjun) 
F. (ruranajungi-chih) 
G. (chayanjun-chih) 
H. (ruranjmun-chih) 
I. (chayanjun)

A. Generate the appropriate present tense progressive verb form of randi for each of the following pronouns as you say the whole phrase. (17)

1. Ŧukan-chih 
2. paykuna 
3. kankuna 

1. (Ŧukan-chih randinajun-chih) 
2. (paykuna randinajun) 
3. (kankuna randinajungi-chih)
B. Do the same as above using the verb trabajar.

1. paykuna
2. kankuna
3. fiukan-chih

Give a Quichua equivalent for the following short utterances. Leave off the focus markers. (18)

A. We are eating.
B. You're sleeping.
C. They're working.
D. You're going.
E. They're coming.
F. We're waiting.

A. (Ñukan-chih mikunajun-chih).
B. (Kankuna puñuna-jungi-chih).
C. (Paykuna trabajanajun).
D. (Kankuna rinajungi-chih)
E. (Paykuna shamunajunj).
F. (Ñukan-chih shuyanajunj-chih).

Here is a very simple utterance which consists of one verb. (19)

Mikuni ........ I eat
You are to change that verb to each of the forms or meanings specified below. Please limit each utterance you create to just the verb.

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Say the form which indicates that you are in the process of eating right now.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Say the form which indicates that someone else is with you and both of you are in the process of eating.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Say the form which would indicate that you ate yesterday.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>John did it yesterday.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>John and Bill did it yesterday.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>John and Bill are doing it right now.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>Say the form which says that someone you are talking to will be doing it tonight.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>Say the form which says that the person you are talking to and someone else who is with him are both eating now.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>Say the form which indicates that John is enjoying that activity right now.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>The form which says that you and I are going to eat tomorrow.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. mikujuni
2. mikunajun-chih
3. mikurkani
4. mikurka
5. mikurka
6. mikunajun
7. mikugringi
8. mikunajungi-chih
9. mikujun
10. mikugrin-chih

- Say a Quichua equivalent for each of the following. Include focus suffixes. (20)

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>We are going to school.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>Ñukan-chihka escuelamanmi rinajun-chih.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
B. Carlos and Felipe are coming.

C. We have the money.

D. They went to eat.

E. Where are you—all going?

B. Carlosephash
Felipepash
 shamunjun.

C. Kulkititami
 charin-chih.

D. Paykuna mikungapahmi rirka.

E. Maymantah
 rinajungi-chih?

Now, as a change of pace from verbs, let us consider the following sentence. Can you remember what it means? (21)

(Payllami llujshirka.) Only he left.
(He was the only one who left.)

Generate sentences which say that each of the following persons, respectively, was the only one who left. (22)

A. Juan X

B. Mercedes X

C. Nuka X

A. (Juanilla llujshirka.)

B. (Mercedesilla llujshirka.)

C. (Nukalla llujshirkani.)
You may or may not have used -mi (major focus) in the last frame. If you did use it, it should have been placed on the word with -11a, since that word does carry the major focus in the sentence. (23)

Say a sentence which indicates that the following person was the only one who came, and include the major focus marker (mi) in your sentence.

Roberto

What is the meaning of the following sentence?

Pedroka fabricapillami trabajan.

Pedro just works in the factory.

Generate sentences which say that the following people work out only in the places indicated. (24)

A. Luis----------mercadopi
B. Juana----------wasipli
C. Jaime----------plazapi

Consider the following short dialogue. (25)

(Kanka mikunatach munangi?)
(Na, yakutallami munani.)

Meaning:
Do you want some food?
No, I just want water.
Say the word which means water.

For each item below, the tape will ask you if you want something or someone. You should answer by saying "No, I just want ________." The key word listed for each item tells you what to put in the blank.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key Word</th>
<th>X</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A. ( ) yaku</td>
<td>A. (Na, yakutallami munani).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. ( ) mikuna</td>
<td>B. (Na, mikunatallami munani).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. ( ) Josepah wawki</td>
<td>C. (Na, Josepah wawkitallami munani).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. ( ) kamisa</td>
<td>D. (Na, kamisatallami munani).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E. ( ) papa</td>
<td>E. (Na, papatallami munani).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Say a Quichua sentence which has the same meaning as each of the sentences below. (26)

A. I'm only going to the church.

B. They just want money.

C. I'm the only one who is leaving.
D. I only see Juan.

E. We only eat at home. (in the house).

---

- Can you make the following sentence negative? Write the negative version in the space before the arrow. (27)

Nukan-chih rinajun-chih.

__________ We are going.

__________ We are not going. Nukan-chih na rinajun-chihchu.

---

- Remember that the negative sentence is formed by putting na before the part that is to be made negative and attaching -chu after the verb. This will make your verb forms even longer but it is a very regular pattern and with a little practice can be easily mastered.

Generate the negative counterpart of each of the following sentences. Remember to drop -mi from all negative utterances. (28)

+ A. (Paykunaka kulkitallami munan).

B. (Shamunajun).

C. (Nukan-chihka Estados Unidospimi kawsan-chih).

A. (Paykunaka na kulkitallaka munanchu).

B. (Na shamuna-junchu).

C. (Nukan-chihka na Estados Unidospí kawsan-chihchu).
D. (Ashtaka mikunatami charin-chih).

E. (Kankunaka trabajanajungi-chih).

Say a Quichua equivalent. Take it slow if you need to. (29)

A. He isn't going.

B. They aren't sleeping.

C. We didn't work.

D. You-all don't live here.

E. We aren't resting.

F. They don't want that.

A. Payka na rijunchu.

B. Paykuna na puffunajunchu.

C. Ňukan-chih na trabajarkanchihchu.

D. Kankuna na kaypi kawsangichihchu.

E. Ňukan-chihka na samanajunchihchu.

F. Paykunaka chaytaka na munanchu.

OR

Paykunaka na chaytaka munanchu.
What do you think is happening in each of the following pictures? Can you express it in Quichua? (30)

A. Albertopash Miguelpash wasimanmi rinajun.

B. Ñukan-chih samanajun-chih.
OR
Puñunajun-chih.

C. Manuelka na mikunata munanchu.
OR
Manuelka mikunataka na munanchu.

D. Josellami fiestaman rijun.

E. Maymantah rinajungi-chih?
Say aloud the Quichua equivalent for each of the following pronouns. Listen for confirmation. (31)

A. you
B. they
C. I
D. you-all
E. he
F. we

Below are several sets of related items. Connect each set of items together in a spoken Quichua phrase, based on the following model. (32)

eggs, butter
A. kay, chay
B. aychata, sarata
C. Clara, Dolores, Rosa
D. wasipl, pamabapi

A. Rafael is going to a fiesta (party). (33)

1. How would you say "Rafael is going to a party?"
2. Rafael's wife is going also. How would you explain that both Rafael and his wife are going to the party?

1. Rafaelka fiestamanmi rijun.
2. Rafaelpash paypah warmipash fiestamanmi rinajun.
3. Last year Rafael went to the party without his wife. Explain that he was the only one who went.

4. Last time, in addition to going to the fiesta, Rafael stopped over at the bar for a few (more) drinks on his way home. This year, with his wife along, Rafael will not be stopping at the bar. How would you explain that he will only go to the fiesta (not to the bar)?

5. At the fiesta, Rafael usually drinks trago, a strong alcoholic beverage. This year he has decided that he will settle for aswa, which isn't as strong.

Say that Rafael will only be drinking aswa.

A. Answer the following questions with real (true) information. (34)

1. Do the students here study Quichua?

2. Did you-all (you and the other students) drink milk (for breakfast)?
3. Are you-all studying right now?

4. Do Rafael and his wife live in Otavalo?

5. Are Juanito and Jose playing in this picture? (Answer using their names rather than a pronoun.

6. Are you-all living in Ecuador (now)?

7. Do Indians live in Africa?

8. Will you-all be working tomorrow?
B. 1. Ask Rafael and his wife what they are doing.

2. Rafael and his wife went shopping yesterday. Ask them what they bought.

1. Imatatah ruranajungi-chih?

Answer: Shuh fiestaman rinajun-chihmi.

2. Imatatah randirkangi-chih?

Answer: Nimata na randirkan-chihchu.

(We didn't buy anything).
UNIT 7

MODULE C - PRONUNCIATION

CONTENT

I. The Quichua consonant f.

OBJECTIVE

I. Given: Written Quichua words which begin with f.

Behavior: Pronounce those words such that the initial sound can be readily identified as a Quichua, not an English, f.
The /f/ sound in Quichua is just a little different than it is in English. This sound does not occur in a great many words, but it is important and does warrant some attention. (NOTE: English is given for interest only, not for you to learn the meaning of the words).

Listen to the following words: (1)

1. (ficha) to clean, sweep
2. (fuyu) cloud
3. (fanga) leaf

At first, the words you heard in the last frame may have sounded very much like they began with an English /f/. But there is a difference in the /f/ of the two languages, which can very briefly be explained as:

1. The English /f/ is formed by expelling air between the upper teeth and the lower lip.
2. The Quichua /f/ is formed by expelling air between the upper lip and the lower lip.
3. The Quichua /f/ will sound a little more breathy to you, almost like someone blowing out a candle.

Listen again to the three Quichua words of the first frame. (2)

1. (ficha)
2. (fuyu)
3. (fanga)
Now listen to similar sounding English words pronounced along with the Quichua, and see if you can hear the difference in the two sounds. (3)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>English</th>
<th>Quichua</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>(fee) (ficha)</td>
<td>(ficha)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.</td>
<td>(fooey) (fuyu)</td>
<td>(fuyu)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.</td>
<td>(fungus) (fanga)</td>
<td>(fanga)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See if you can say the Quichua f. Set your lips as though you were going to say p, then push the air between your lips as though you were blowing out a candle. Practice as much as you like. (4)

Practice saying the following words after the voice on the tape. Concentrate on the f. (5)

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>(fuyu)</td>
<td>cloud</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(fuyu) X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(fuyu) X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.</td>
<td>(ficha)</td>
<td>to sweep</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(ficha) X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(ficha) X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3) Say each word below twice. First with an English f and then with a Quichua f, following the voice on the tape. (6)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>(fuku) X</th>
<th>(fuku) X</th>
<th>to blow</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(fundu) X</td>
<td>(fundu) X</td>
<td>water</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>container</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(fiya) X</td>
<td>(fiya) X</td>
<td>to lend</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(fitas) X</td>
<td>(fitas) X</td>
<td>clap</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(fiesta) X</td>
<td>(fiesta) X</td>
<td>party,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>celebration</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Say each of the words below as it should be pronounced in Quichua. Then listen for confirmation. (7)

A. fuku X blow ( )
B. fuyu X cloud ( )
C. ficha X sweep ( )
D. fanga X leaf ( )
E. fiya X lend ( )
F. fitas X clap ( )
G. fiesta X party ( )
H. fundu X water container ( )
UNIT 7

MODULE D - SPECIAL VOCABULARY ACQUISITION

CONTENT

The following vocabulary items:

- kushijushka
- limpio
- shinchí
- ali
- jatun
- punchalla

OBJECTIVES

I. Given: Any of the above forms in spoken speech.
   Behavior: Say an English equivalent.

II. Given: Picture(s) of an appropriate object or objects.
   Behavior: Describe those objects by using appropriate descriptive adjectives from the set above.
This particular module will introduce several important descriptive adjectives. You will have other similar modules later on for it is important that you be able to describe things.

Study the list below and listen to the pronunciation of each of the words. The list includes two sets of opposites.

You may already know some of the words.

(1)

| (ali) | good       |
| (na ali) | bad (not good) |
| (yanalla) | dark, black |
| (punchalla) | bright, light |

The last two words are composed of a base adjective plus the suffix -lla. What was the meaning of this suffix as presented to you in a previous module?

Yana means black or dark. The addition of -lla tempers the adjective, giving a form whose meaning is something like "just black."

Not all adjectives take -lla in this manner, but here is another example.

ali ------- alilla

Can you give the meaning of each of the following utterances? (2)

A. (Nukaka alimi kani). A. I'm fine (good).
B. (Nukaka alillami kani). B. I'm just fine.
Match the English with the Quichua. (3)

A. yanalla  1. bright  A-3
B. punchalla  2. good  B-1
C. na ali  3. dark, black  C-4
D. ali  4. bad  D-2

Below are two more sets of adjective opposites. Study them briefly and listen to the way they are pronounced. (4)

(+)

(limpio) -- clean
(mapa) -- dirty
(shinchl) -- hard
(amuglla) -- soft

The first word (limpio) has been borrowed from Spanish.

Match the English with the Quichua. (5)

A. amuglla  1. clean  A-4
B. mapa  2. hard  B-3
C. limpio  3. dirty  C-1
D. shinchl  4. soft  D-2
As you hear each word below, match it with the appropriate English equivalent.

1. bad  A-4
2. bright  B-3
3. dark  C-1
4. good  D-2
5. soft  E-8
6. hard  F-6
7. clean  G-5
8. dirty  H-7

Match each word on the left with the object at the right which best exemplifies that quality.

1. mapa  A-2
2. umuglla  B-3
3. shinchi  C-8
4. limpio  D-5
5. (Good crop of corn)
Below is the last set of opposites for this module. Study them and listen to the pronunciation.

+ (jatun) --- big
  (uchilla) --- small
  (kushijushka) --- happy
  (llaki) --- sad, unhappy

Compare: llaki --- sad
         -lla --- just

Match the Quichua with the English. (9)

A. llaki 1. big A-3
B. kushijushka 2. happy B-2
C. uchilla 3. sad C-4
D. jatun 4. small D-1
As you hear each word below, match it with the equivalent English term. (10)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th>1. sad</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.</td>
<td></td>
<td>2. small</td>
<td>B. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.</td>
<td></td>
<td>3. happy</td>
<td>C. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td></td>
<td>4. big</td>
<td>D. 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E.</td>
<td></td>
<td>5. good</td>
<td>E. 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F.</td>
<td></td>
<td>6. soft</td>
<td>F. 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td></td>
<td>7. hard</td>
<td>G. 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H.</td>
<td></td>
<td>8. bad</td>
<td>H. 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.</td>
<td></td>
<td>9. dirty</td>
<td>I. 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J.</td>
<td></td>
<td>10. dark</td>
<td>J. 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K.</td>
<td></td>
<td>11. bright</td>
<td>K. 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L.</td>
<td></td>
<td>12. clean</td>
<td>L. 11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mark each word below as Good if it represents what we would call a good quality. Mark it Bad if it refers to a bad quality. (11)

Example: intelligent Good
         stupid      Bad

| A. | na ali |   |
| B. | limpio |   |
| C. | kushijushka |   |
| D. | llaki |   |
| E. | mapa |   |
| F. | ali |   |

| A. | Bad |
| B. | Good |
| C. | Good |
| D. | Bad |
| E. | Bad |
| F. | Good |
Say an English equivalent for each word as you hear it. (12)

<p>| | | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>(</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>(</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>(</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>(</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>(</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>(</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>(</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>(</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>(</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Say an English equivalent. (13)

<p>| | | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>(</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>(</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>(</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>(</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>(</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>(</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>(</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>(</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>(</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J</td>
<td>(</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
For each picture below there is a word phrase describing that picture. If the description is accurate, write yes by that item; otherwise, write no. (14)

Picsures

A. (Small house.)
   jatun wasi
   A. no

B. llaki warmi
   B. yes

C. (Soft, light bread.)
   amuglla tanda
   C. yes

D. limpio camisa
   D. no

E. (Dark room.)
   punchalla
   E. no
   quarto

F. uchila alku
   F. yes

G. (Tasty food.)
   ali mikuna
   G. yes

H. (Bright room.)
   yanalla quarto
   H. no

I. (A contented cow.)
   kushijushka
   I. yes
   wagra

J. (Dried, hard ground.)
   shinchalpa
   J. yes

K. mapa carro
   K. no

L. (Spoiled food.)
   na ali mikuna
   L. yes
If you missed one item or less, skip to the frame after the next one, and turn the tape ahead to the next white splice. If you missed two items or more, do the next frame.

- Say an English equivalent. (15)

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>( )</td>
<td>A. sad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.</td>
<td>( )</td>
<td>B. good</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.</td>
<td>( )</td>
<td>C. soft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>( )</td>
<td>D. dark, black</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E.</td>
<td>( )</td>
<td>E. hard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F.</td>
<td>( )</td>
<td>F. clean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>( )</td>
<td>G. small</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H.</td>
<td>( )</td>
<td>H. big</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.</td>
<td>( )</td>
<td>I. dirty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J.</td>
<td>( )</td>
<td>J. bright</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K.</td>
<td>( )</td>
<td>K. bad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L.</td>
<td>( )</td>
<td>L. happy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Pronounce each word below, listen to the voice on the tape, and then say it again. Approximate as much as possible the tape pronunciation and think of the meaning of each word as you say it. (16)

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>yunalla  X ( ) X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.</td>
<td>punchalla  X ( ) X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
C. ali X ( ) X
D. nå ali X ( ) X
E. jatun X ( ) X
F. uchilla X ( ) X
G. shinchi X ( ) X

Note: the after n voicing rule
does not apply to this word.

H. amugilla X ( ) X
I. limpio X ( ) X
J. mapa X ( ) X
K. llaki X ( ) X
L. kushijushka X ( ) X

Why don't you try that last one once more.
It is a little longer. See if you can remember
all of the sounds in it.

L. X ( ) X

● Say the equivalent Quichua word.
   Listen for confirmation.  (17)

A. bad n__________ ( )
B. good a__________ ( )
C. hard sh__________ ( )
D. soft a__________ ( )
E. big i__________ ( )
F. small u__________ ( )
Say the Quichua equivalent. (18)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Quichua</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A. happy</td>
<td>k__sh__</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. sad</td>
<td>l__</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. dirty</td>
<td>m__</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. clean</td>
<td>l__</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E. bright</td>
<td>p__</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F. dark</td>
<td>y__</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Say the Quichua word which is opposite in meaning to the English one below. (19)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Quichua</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A. bad</td>
<td>a__</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. hard</td>
<td>a__</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. small</td>
<td>j__</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. sad</td>
<td>k__</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E. bright</td>
<td>y__</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F. clean</td>
<td>m__</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. dark</td>
<td>p__</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H. happy</td>
<td>l__</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I. big</td>
<td>u__</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J. soft</td>
<td>sh__</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K. good</td>
<td>n__</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L. dirty</td>
<td>l__</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Say the Quichua equivalent. (20)

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A. sad</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>( )</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. hard</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>( )</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. dark</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>( )</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. soft</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>( )</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E. bad</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>( )</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F. big</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>( )</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. clean</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>( )</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H. small</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>( )</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I. good</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>( )</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J. happy</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>( )</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K. dirty</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>( )</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L. bright</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>( )</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Say aloud the Quichua word which is appropriate for each blank below. (21)

A. Any food that is so tough you can't bite it is ________. shinchí

B. When it's midnight in a coal mine and you have no light you could describe it as ________. yanalla

C. "The only ________ Indian is a dead Indian." all

D. The Empire State Building would definitely be classified as a ________ building. jatun
E. A new car, recently washed and standing in the sun is _______ and _________.

F. A smiling child is _________.

G. Bacteria are _______.

H. "Oil Can Harry" (the villain in Mickey Mouse cartoons) is _______.

I. A feather bed is supposed to be _______.

J. Junior's face, after playing in the sandbox, is usually _______.

K. People cry when they are happy and when they are _______.

Write down all the adjectives you can think of. (22)

Your list may have included any adjectives you have learned. Specifically, however, it should have included most of the following:

(Disregard spelling)

kushijushka, llaki, limpio, mapa, shinchi, amuglla, ali, na ali, jatun, uchilla, punchalla, yanalla

Also possibly: ashtaka, ashalla, kachi, mishki, juyalla.
Give an English equivalent. (23)

A. ( )
B. ( )
C. ( )
D. ( )
E. ( )
F. ( )
G. ( )
H. ( )
I. ( )
J. ( )
K. ( )
L. ( )

A. clean
B. soft
C. bad (not good)
D. big, large
E. dark, black
F. dirty
G. good
H. happy
I. small
J. hard
K. bright
L. sad

Say as many Quichua adjectives as you can which actually describe the object below. (24)

You could have said the following, (and of course, others if you know them).

jatun, shinchi, punchalla

And possible:
ali, limpio, jayalla
• Say as many Quichua adjectives as you can which describe this object. (25)

mapa, na ali, llaki
Also possible:
yanalla

• Describe the object below. (26)

uchilla, yanalla, amugilla
Also possible:
ali, limpio

• Describe the object below. (27)

kushijushka, limpio, ali
Also possible:
punchalla (if you think of him as having a bright, shining face)
UNIT 8

MODULE A - LISTENING COMPREHENSION

CONTENT

I. Commands (with -y, -ngi, ama--chu, wa, pa)

II. Purpose (with -chun + muna)

III. Verb modification (with ña, narah, -rah)

IV. Additional vocabulary: chura, pusha, kara, ni, kwitsa, wambra

OBJECTIVES

I. Given: Familiar spoken Quichua verbs in
   I. Imperative forms (2d person)
   II. Other familiar verb forms

   Behavior: Discriminate those forms which are commands and explain the meaning of the same.

II. Given: An imperative verb in one of the following three forms:

   1. -y regular form (e.g., randiy)
   2. with wa (e.g., randiway)
   3. with pa (e.g., randipay)

   Behavior: Describe the differences in meaning between each of the three forms.

III. Given: Two utterances, one of which employs -ngapah + muna, and the other of which employs -chun + muna.

   Behavior: Explain the meaning of each utterance and how they differ from each other.
IV. Given: Quichua sentences (with familiar vocabulary) where the verbal element is modified by -rah, na, or narah.

Behavior: Say an English equivalent.
The word below is one of the very first words you ever heard in Quichua, way back in the first unit. Can you remember what it means? (1)

(niy) Say (it).

The direct imperative or command form of any verb is formed in Quichua by joining -y (which sounds like "i") to the basic form.

ni + y niy
miku + y mikuy
trabaja + y trabajay

Listen to the pronunciation of each of these commands. (2)

+ (niy)
  (mikuy)
  (trabajay)

What is the meaning of "mikuy" and "trabajay?"

mikuy = eat (command)
trabajay = work (command)

What is the meaning of each of the following utterances? (3)

+ A. (Tandata randiy) A. Buy (some) bread.
B. (Shuyay!) B. Wait!
C. ( ) C. Speak English.
As you may have noticed, the future imperative (e.g., mikungi) is just like another form of the verb that you have already used.

What tense of the verb is exactly like the future imperative?

Present tense
(2d person)

Compare:

1. Kanka mikungi.
   You eat.

2. Mikungi!
   Eat!

The way you use your voice tells (just as in English) whether you are stating a fact or making a command.

Listen to another variation: (5)

This word means "please say it." Can you find the new affix which means "please"?

Adding -pa to any verb adds a tone of respect. In a command, this respect may be interpreted as "please."

What is the meaning of the following? (6)

A. (ripay)   A. please go
B. (shamupangi) B. please come (in the future)
Here is another type of command. Listen.

(7)

 niway

This variation means "say it to me" (tell me).

What do you think is the new affix which indicates that the action is to be specifically directed at me?

The affix -wa in verbs means me or us.

Compare:  ōkata niy

 tell me

 niway

What is the meaning of each of the following:

(8)

A. (parlaway)  A. Speak (to) me.

B. (ayudaway)  B. Help me.

Sometimes it is necessary to command people not to do something rather than to do it. Listen now to a negative command:

(9)

(Ama riychu)

In a negative command, "ama" is placed before the verb, and "-chu" after it.

Compare:  Ama niychu.  Don't say it.

 Na ninchu.  He doesn't say it.
"Na" is used in negative statements, while "ama" is used in negative commands ( prohibitions).

Change the following command to a negative command by writing whatever additions are necessary.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>shamupangi</th>
<th>Ama shamupangichu</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A. (Ama trabajangichu.)</td>
<td>A. Don't work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(future).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. (Ama shuyay-chihchu.)</td>
<td>B. Don't you-all</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>wait.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. (Ama parlawaychu.)</td>
<td>C. Don't speak to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>me.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

By way of review, here are the basic imperative forms: (11)

nǐy = say it
ningi = say it (in the future)
nipay = please say it
niway = say it to me
ama nlychu = don't say it

Listen to three new verbs in the command form: (12)

(churay)
(karay)
"Chura" means "to put (something somewhere)." What is the meaning of "churay"?

"Kara" means "to give." What is the meaning of "karay"?

"Pusha" means "to take someone along." What is the meaning of "pushay"?

A. Which of the following is a command which means "give"? (13)

1. ( )
2. ( )
3. ( )

B. Which of the following is a command which means "put"?

1. ( )
2. ( )
3. ( )

C. Which of the following is a command which means "take (me) along"?

1. ( )
2. ( )
3. ( )

What is the meaning of the following: (14)
A. (pushaway)
B. (kaypi churay)
C. (karapay)
D. (karawangi)
E. (ama chaypi churaychu)
F. (pushawaychih)

A. Take me along.
B. Put it here.
C. Please give it.
D. Give it to me (sometime in the future).
E. Don't put it there.
F. You-all take me along.

- As you listen to the utterances below, put a check by each one which is a command. Leave the rest blank. (15)

+ A. (churajun)
B. (churay)
C. (karanchih)
D. (pushawarkani)
E. (pushapay)
F. (churapagrini)

A. ✓
B. ✓
C. ✓
D. (No command, though -wa is used with it. This sentence means, "He took me.")
E. ✓
F. (No command, though -pa is used for respect.)

G. ( )
H. ( )
I. ( )

G. ✓
H. ✓
I. ✓
Here is a statement which you should be able to understand: (16)

(Kulkita karangapah munani.)

Meaning: I want to give some money.

Now listen to another statement which is very similar to the one above, but which has a slightly different meaning:

(Kulkita karachun munani.)

Meaning: I want (someone else) to give some money.

The two suffixes -ngapah and -chun (as used above) are alike except that -ngapah is used when the subject of the main verb (munani) and the verb of purpose (kara--) are the same person, and -chun is used when the subjects of the two verbs are different.

A. If you wanted to generate a sentence equivalent to "John wants to sleep," you would use puñungapah/puñuchun/ as the verb of purpose.

B. To generate "John wants the baby to sleep," you would use puñuchun/ puñungapah/.

Rafael told his wife that he wanted her to give him some food. Which of the following did he use: (17)

A. Mikunata karawachun munani. A.

B. Mikunata karangapah munani.
Can you understand each of the following utterances? Listen to each one and give the meaning in English. (18)

A. (Payka trabajangapah na munarkachu.) A. He didn't want to work.

B. (Kan richun munani.) B. I want you to go.

C. (Pay pushawachun munani.) C. I want him to take me.

D. (Puńungapah munangichu?) D. Do you want to sleep?

E. (Nuka llujshichun munangichu ?) E. Do you want me to leave?

What is the meaning of each of the following: (19)

A. (Tandata karay) A. Give some bread.

B. (Tandata karaway) B. Give me some bread.

C. (Tandata karapay) C. Please give some bread.

D. (Ama tandata karaychu) D. Don't give bread.

A mother answering a question from her husband regarding what the children were doing might say something like the following: (20)

(Paykunaka pugllanajunrahmi.)

Meaning: They are still playing.

There is a new affix in the above utterance.
which clarifies the fact that something was being done previously which is still being done (or yet being done). What is this affix? -rah

- Write in the form needed to change each of the following verbs to the meaning indicated.

(21)

A. mikujun
   (is eating) (is still eating)

B. trabajajurka
   (was working) (was still working)

C. shuyagrin
   (will wait) (will still wait)

- What is the meaning of each of the following: (22)

A. ( )

B. ( )

C. ( )

- Listen to another sentence: (23)

(Chay wambra ŋa shumurka.)

The word "ňa" in the sentence above means "already." It is an extremely important word.

Given that "wambra" = "boy", what is the meaning of the above sentence?

That boy already came.
Say an English equivalent: (24)

A. (Mariaka ñami rirka.)
B. (Payka ña tandata randirka.)
C. (Ñukan chihka ña trabajajun chih.)

A. Maria already went.
B. He already bought the bread.
C. We are already working.

When "na" is used in the future, it can best be translated by the word "soon."

Listen:

Ñachu rigringi? Are you going soon?
Ari, ñami rigrini. Yes, I'm going soon.

What is the meaning of the following sentence: (25)

(Chay wambraka ña llujshigrin.) That boy will leave soon.

A. Which of the following means "no"?

1. ( )
2. ( )

B. Which of the following means "already" or "soon"?

1. ( )
2. ( )

You will have very little trouble remembering the Quichua word for "already" or "soon" (27)
if you just remember that it is very similar to the word which means "no."

ña           soon, already

na           no

- What is the meaning of each of the following: (28)
  + A. (       )   A. I already studied.
  B. (       )   B. I will study soon.

- Circle all the words below which are commands: (29)

niway     nipangichih
kararkangi    pushajurkani
pusharka     churachun
pushawangi    churangapah
ama riychu    ama karaychu
churay     shamuychih
churagrini    shamugringichih
nin

- There is one more important form with which you should become familiar. Listen: (30)
  + (Chay kwitsaka narah mikurkachu.)
  - Meaning: That young girl didn't eat yet.

"Narah" is a combination of "na" (no) and
-rah (still, yet), and the combined meaning is (not too surprisingly) "not yet." You can think of "narah" as the opposite of "ña." For example:

ñachu shamurka? Did he already come?
Ari, ñami shamurka. Yes, he already came.
Na, narah shamurkachu. No, he didn't come yet.

It should be easy for you to remember "narah" and "ña" because both of these sound very much like "na."

A. Which of the following means, "He will come soon"? (31)

1. ( )
2. ( )

B. Which of the following means, "He won't come soon"?

1. ( )
2. ( )

A. That boy hasn't arrived yet.
B. I already ate.
C. It isn't raining yet.
D. (Nukaka nami trabajangapah rigrini.) 
D. I'll go to work soon.

E. (Juanmi chayta rurachun munani.) 
E. I want Juan to do that.

F. (Shuh kwitsa chaypi takshajunrahmi.) 
F. A girl is still washing there.

- As you listen to each of the following utterances, put a check (√) by each of them which is a command. Each time you check an item as a command, also give its meaning. (33)

A. ( ) √ Say this.
B. ( ) You-all come (future).
C. ( )
D. ( ) Give me the money.
E. ( )
F. ( )
G. ( )
H. ( ) Don't wait.

- Compare the two utterances below. Give the meaning of each, and explain the differences between them. (34)

A. Pay trabalachun munan. 
A. He wants her (someone else) to work.

B. Payka trabajangapah munan. 
B. He wants to work.
A indicates that the person who is to work is someone other than the subject of the sentence.

B indicates that the person who is the subject wants to work himself.

Explain the difference of meaning between each of the three forms below as you hear them: (35)

A. Say it! (direct command)
B. Say it, please. (with added tone of respect)
C. Say it to me. (action of the verb is directed toward the person speaking)

Say an English equivalent: (36)

A. My wife already came.
   My wife has already come.
B. The baby is still sleeping.
C. He didn't give that to me yet.
D. Is it still raining?
E. ( )

F. ( )

E. I'll leave soon.

F. He hasn't arrived yet.
   He didn't arrive yet.
UNIT 8

MODULE B - SPEAKING

CONTENT

I. Commands (with -y, -ngi, wa, pa)

II. Purpose (with -chun + muna)

III. Verb modification (with na, narah, -rah)

IV. Additional vocabulary: chura, pusha, kara, ni

OBJECTIVES


2. Instructions specifying appropriate situations.

Behavior: Generate the following types of imperatives, based on the given verb root:

1. Direct imperative

2. Future imperative

3. Form showing special respect

4. Form which specifies that the action is to be performed on the person who is speaking.

5. Any plural command

II. Given: Instructions which define appropriate situations.

Behavior: Generate spoken Quichua sentences in which the action of the verb is modified in each of the following special ways:

1. The action has not begun yet.
2. The action will begin soon
3. The action is already in progress
4. The action is still going on
5. The action is already finished

III. Given: A familiar action or activity, explained in English.

Behavior: State that concept with each of the following emphases:

1. He (the student) wants to do that action.
2. He wants someone else to do it.
Verbs can be made into a command form by adding -y to the base form of the verb.

ni + y  niy
miku + y  mikuy
pusha + y  pushay

Listen (again) to the pronunciation of the three words above. Take special note of the sound that is formed when -y is joined to u. (1)

(niy) pronounced as ni
(mikuy) pronounced as mikui
(pushay) pronounced like chay

Now repeat each of the words after the voice on the tape.

(niy)  X  (niy)  X
(mikuy)  X  (mikuy)  X
(pushay)  X  (pushay)  X

Make each of the following verbs into a direct command by writing in the appropriate addition. Then say aloud each resulting command. (2)

+  A. shuya  X  A. (shuyay)
    B. ri  X  B. (riy)
    C. shamu  X  C. (shamuy)
    D. sama  X  D. (samay)
    E. riku  X  E. (rikuy)
A. Say the direct command forms of the following verbs. Then compare your pronunciation carefully with that of the tape confirmation. (3)

1. rura X
2. puri X
3. tajsha X
4. tarpu X
5. randi X
6. miku X

B. Now say a plural command (one which asks several people to do something) by adding the verb plural suffix to each of the following verbs:

1. rura X
2. puri X
3. tajsha X
4. tarpu X
5. randi X
6. miku X

A. Tell Rafael to go. (4)
B. Tell Rafael and his family to go.

A command which is intended to be followed sometime in the future is formed by adding -ngi to the base form of the verb. This is the same as the regular present tense 2d person verb form.

A. Say the future command forms of each of the following verbs: (5)

1. jatu  
2. yachaju  
3. llujshi  
4. trabaja  
5. ni  
6. punu

B. Now say the form of the following three verbs that would be used to command two or more persons:

1. jatu  
2. yachaju  
3. llujshi

Assume that you are having a party tomorrow night and you want Rafael to come. Tell (command) him to come. (6)
B. Now you have decided to invite the whole family. Tell all of them to come.

The affix which is attached to verbs in (7) Quichua to indicate respect is \( \text{pa} \).

When used in commands \( \text{pa} \) can be best translated by the English word "please."

Notice how -\( \text{pa} \) is inserted into the verb:

\[
miku \rightarrow miku \text{pa}
\]

This suffix is placed right after the base form of the verb and before the imperative suffix.

Write in whatever is necessary to change each of the following verbs to commands of respect, using the immediate command form. Then pronounce the resultant form, and check the confirmation. (8)

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>ri</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.</td>
<td>chura</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.</td>
<td>shamu</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A. (ripay)  
B. (churapay)  
C. (shamupay)
Generate commands of respect, using each of the following verbs:

- D. pusha  
- E. riku  
- F. randi  

The affix which is attached to verbs to indicate that the action is to be performed directly for or upon the person speaking (me) is _________.

The affix -wa is inserted in the same place as -pa.

Obviously, -wa cannot be used with all verbs. "Mikuway" is strange because we don't ordinarily ask other people to eat us, and "riway" (go me) makes no sense at all.

Write in whatever is necessary to change each of the following verbs to a form where the action is specifically directed toward the speaker. Use the future imperative ending. Also pronounce each word after you have written it and check for confirmation.
A. Say a form patterned after "take me" for each of the following verbs. Use the immediate imperative. (12)

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>ni</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.</td>
<td>pusha</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.</td>
<td>jatu</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. Now say the corresponding plural forms for each of these verbs:

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>kara</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>parla</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>randi</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A. A little while ago you told Rafael to come to your party tomorrow night. Maybe it would be well to go back and ask him again, this time including "please" in your request. (13)

B. And now the whole family:
If you were a beggar and saw a rich man coming down the street, what could you say to him to get him to give you some money? (14)

kulkita karaway, or kulkita karapay

What is the meaning of the following utterance: (15)

Pay trabajachun munani.

Chun, as you remember, is used when there is a change of subject. It actually indicates that one person is imposing his will or desires on somebody else.

Generate a Quichua equivalent for each of the following phrases. Listen for confirmation. (16)

A. Pay _______ munani. (I want him to work.)
B. Pay _______ munani. (I want her to go.)
C. Kan _______ munani. (I want you to study.)

Take another look at (17)

Pay trabajachun munani.

Notice that "pay" has no focal suffix (−ka or −mi). "Pay" is not a major element here and cannot take such a suffix. Rather it is just part of the phrase "pay richun" and any focus suffix would have to come at the end of the phrase (after −chun).
The subject of the above sentence is "ñuka," which has been dropped from the surface structure. For example:

Ñukaka pay richun munani.
I he to go want.

Which of the following is unacceptable:

A. Payka rikungapah munan.
B. Payka ñuka rikuchun munan.
C. Kanka rikuchun munan.

Say a Quichua equivalent for each of the following. Include all pronouns. (18)

A. I want you to go.
B. He wants me to go.
C. We want Maria to go.
D. They want you to go.

Say a Quichua equivalent. Include all pronouns. (19)

NOTE: For some sentences you will need to use -chun; for others, -ngapah.

A. I want to see the dog.
B. He wanted to work.

A. Ñukaka alkuta rikungapahmi munani.
B. Payka trabajangapahmi
C. I want you to wait.

D. He wanted his wife to leave.

E. We want it to rain.

F. Do you want to play?

C. Ñukaka kan shuyachun munani.

D. Payka paypah warmi llujshi-chunmi munarka.

E. Tamyachun munanchih.

F. Pugllangapahchu munangi?, or Pugllangapah munangichu.

Can you explain what is going on in Quichua? (20)

Kay jari paypah warmi richun (llujshichun) munan.

In the space below, write any five different affirmative commands that can be formed from the following verb: (21)

japi = to seize or take hold of

Your five should have come from the following:

japly  japlychih
japipay japipaychih
japipaychih japipaychih
japingi japingichih
In past lessons you have learned some important words which deal with the concept of time. It is not only important to be able to explain when something happened, but also how long it lasted, whether it happened before or after some other event, and so on. (22)

In Module A, you were exposed to three important elements which deal with the time that actions were begun and finished. Here are two of those words. What does each one mean:

A. narah
B. na

"Narah" indicates that the activity in question has not happened yet, is not happening yet, or will not happen soon.

Example: Payka narah rirkachu.
(He hasn't gone yet.)

NOTE: The suffix -chu is used because of the presence of the negative "na."

A. Each one of the statements below says that something happened or is happening. Change each statement so it indicates that the action in question did not happen yet, and say this modified utterance aloud. (23)

1. Juanka trabajarka.

1. (Juanka narah
2. Tamyarka.

3. Payka mercadoman rijun.

Each statement below says that something will happen. Change each statement (as you did above) so that it indicates that the thing that is to happen (hasn't happened yet).

1. Ñukaka mikugrini.

2. Payka yachajungapah rigrin.


Say a Quichua equivalent: (24)

A. He hasn't left yet.

B. We won't go yet (soon).

C. I'm not working yet.

"Ña" indicates just the opposite of "narah"; that is, that something already is happening, has happened, or will happen soon.
Example: Payka ñami shamurka.  
(He already came.)

A. Taking the same statements encountered two frames back with "narah," change them this time so they indicate that the action has already happened or is already happening. (25)

1. Juanka trabaljarka.
2. Tamyarka.
3. Payka mercadoman rijun.

B. Change the following statements so they indicate that the activity will happen soon.

1. Ñukaka mikugrini.
2. Payka yachajungapah rigrin.

Placement of focal suffixes may vary.

1. (Juanka ñami trabaljarka.)
2. (Ñami tamyarka.)
3. (Payka ñami mercadoman rijun.)

1. (Ñukaka ñami mikugrini.)
2. (Payka ñami yachajungapah rigrin.)
3. (Ñami kaytaka ruragrini.), or (Kaytaka ñami ruragrini.)

Say a Quichua equivalent: (26)

A. He already left.
B. We will go soon.
C. I'm already working.

A. Payka ñami llujshirka.
B. Ñukanchihka ñami rigrinchih.
C. Ñukaka ñami trabajajuni.
Give a Quichua equivalent: (27)

A. Maria is already sleeping.
   A. (Mariaka ūnami puñujun.)

B. Maria isn't sleeping yet.
   B. (Mariaka narah puñujunchu.)

C. Maria will soon sleep.
   C. (Mariaka ūnami puñugrin.)

D. Maria won't sleep soon (yet).
   D. (Mariaka narah puñugrinchu.)

E. Maria already slept.
   E. (Mariaka ūnami puñurka.)

F. Maria didn't sleep yet.
   F. (Mariaka narah puñurkachu.)

Another element which deals with the time of an action is -rah. When used with verbs -rah indicates that an action is still going on. For example:

Chay kwitsaka puñujunrahmi.
(That girl is still sleeping.)

Notice that -rah is placed after the person ending of the verb (n), but before the focal suffix (-mi).

Change the following sentences so that they indicate that the action is still going on (or was still going on): (28)

A. Juanka trabajajun.
   A. (Juanka trabajajunrahmi.)

B. Samajunimi.
   B. (Samajunirahmi.)

C. Wambrakunaka pugllanajurka.
   C. (Wambrakunaka pugllanajurka-
Give a Quichua equivalent: (29)

A. He is still working.
B. I was still waiting at the plaza.

A. Payka trabajajunrahmi.
B. Ñukaka plazapi shuyajurkani-rahmi.

Given the following sentence: (30)

Albertoka aswata* ujyajun.

Alberto is drinking aswa.*

*A mild alcoholic drink manufactured and drunk by the Indians. In Spanish, it is called "chicha."

A. Generate a (spoken) sentence (based on the one above) which says that Alberto isn't drinking yet.
B. Generate a sentence which reflects what someone might say who had not expected Alberto to be drinking yet, but found out he already is doing just that.
C. Generate a sentence which says that Alberto will be drinking soon.
D. Generate a sentence which says that Alberto is still drinking (as a person might say who saw him drinking once and then came back later only to find him still at it).
E. Generate a sentence which indicates that Alberto has already finished

A. Albertoka narah ujyajunchu.
B. Albertoka ŋami ujyajun.
C. Albertoka ŋami ujyagrín.
D. Albertoka ujyajunrahmi.
E. Albertoka ŋami ujyarka.
drinking.

Here is a Quichua verb which you are to use in the ways specified by the directions below: (31)

ayuda = to help

NOTE: In Quichua pronunciation, the u may be dropped; i.e., "ayda."

A. You need to ask someone for immediate help. What do you say?  A. ayuday

B. The person doesn't respond to your call for help, so you decide to be very respectful and say "please." What do you say?  B. ayudapay

C. Now suppose you need the help to move a big box, but you aren't going to move it until later tonight. What could you say?  C. ayudangi

D. Say a form which directly means "help me."

E. You need five people to help you, so you walk to a group of your friends and say:

E. Any one of these:

ayudachih
ayudangichih
ayudapaychih
ayudawaychih
ayudapangichih
ayudawangichih
Consider the following idea: (32)

Rafael is resting.

A. 1. Explain that you want Rafael to do what he's doing (i.e., resting).

2. Explain that you want to rest too.

B. 1. Suppose that Rafael is just getting home from work. He hasn't started resting yet, but is definitely thinking about it. How would you explain that he isn't resting yet?

2. How would you explain that he will be resting before long?

3. Now he is resting and enjoying it.

4. Two hours later, Rafael is still there resting. How can you express the fact that he is still doing it?

5. Now Rafael has finished his rest and is busy doing some chores around the house. Just then his wife comes home and asks him if he has had time to rest. He tells her that he has. How would you explain to Rafael's wife that he had already rested?
UNIT 8

MODULE C - SPECIAL VOCABULARY ACQUISITION

CONTENT

The following Quichua words used as adverbs:

- fi'apash
- yanga
- na ali
- ninanda
- ali
- ashallata
- alemanda

OBJECTIVES

I. Given: Any of the above words in spoken form.

   Behavior: Say an English equivalent.

II. Behavior: Demonstrate ability to use (speak) each of the words above in a meaningful situation by saying the correct word to fill a slot in a specified utterance.

   Example: Payka (alemanda) mi purin.

       He walks slowly.
The vocabulary words of this module constitute some of the most basic adverbs in Quichua. (1)

Study briefly the following words and their meaning:

A. ali well
   Ali trabajan.
   He works well.

B. na ali not well
   Na ali trabajanchu.
   (poorly) He doesn't work well.

C. fiapash fast
   Napash purin.
   He walks fast.

D. alemanda slowly
   Alemanda purin.
   He walks slowly.

A and B should be thoroughly familiar by now. As adjectives they mean "good" and "bad"; as adverbs, "well" and "not well." As you learn more about Quichua, you will discover that "ali" is a very important word with a wide range of meaning.

Match the Quichua with the English: (2)

A. fiapash 1. slowly A-3
B. ali 2. well B-2
C. na ali 3. fast C-4
D. alemanda 4. not well D-1

Say an English equivalent for each adverb as you hear it below: (3)

+ A. (all) A. well
Below are three more words. Consider each of them carefully. (4)

A. yanga  aimlessly  careless
Yanga kawsan.  He lives aimlessly.

B. ninanda  much, a lot, hard
Ninanda trabajan.  He works a lot.

C. ashallata  just a little
Ashallata trabajan.  He works just a little.

You have seen "yanga" in an earlier lesson. It is an extremely important and useful word. You will hear it used to describe any kind of action that is without purpose, poorly done, deceitful, or that is common (unsophisticated).

"Ninanda" is also used a great deal in Otavalo.
You have already seen "ashalla" used as an adjective; i.e., "ashalla kulki" (a little money). "Ashallata" is the adverbial form.

- **Match the Quichua with the English:** (5)
  
  A. ashallata  
  B. yanga  
  C. ninanda  

  1. a lot  
  2. aimlessly  
  3. just a little

- **Give an English equivalent for each word as you hear it below:** (6)

  A. (yanga)  
  B. (ashallata)  
  C. (ninanda)  
  D. ( )  
  E. ( )  
  F. ( )  
  G. ( )  
  H. ( )  
  I. ( )

  A. aimlessly  
  B. just a little  
  C. a lot  
  D. just a little  
  E. aimlessly  
  F. a lot  
  G. aimlessly  
  H. a lot  
  I. just a little

- **A. Which of the following is equivalent to "fast":** (7)

  1. ( )  
  2. ( )  
  3. ( )
B. Which of the following is equivalent to "a lot":

1. ( )
2. ( )
3. ( )

C. Which of the following is equivalent to "slowly":

1. ( )
2. ( )
3. ( )

D. Which of the following is equivalent to "a little":

1. ( )
2. ( )
3. ( )

- Demonstrate that you know the meaning of each of the following words by writing an English equivalent to the side as you hear each one.

Check any words that you miss. (8)

A. ( )  A. aimlessly
B. ( )  B. a little
C. ( )  C. well
D. ( )  D. fast
E. ( )  E. a lot
If you missed any items, go back to frames 1 and 2 and review the words you missed before you go on to frame 9.

Pronounce each of the following words after the voice on the tape. Think of the meaning of each word as you say it.

<p>| | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>(all)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.</td>
<td>(na all)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.</td>
<td>(yanga)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>(ninanda)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E.</td>
<td>(ashallata)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F.</td>
<td>(napash)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>(alemanda)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Say a Quichua equivalent:

<p>| | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>well</td>
<td>_________</td>
<td>( )</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.</td>
<td>not well</td>
<td>_________</td>
<td>( )</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.</td>
<td>fast</td>
<td>ñ_________</td>
<td>( )</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>slow</td>
<td>al_________</td>
<td>( )</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E.</td>
<td>a lot</td>
<td>n_________</td>
<td>( )</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F.</td>
<td>a little</td>
<td>ash_________</td>
<td>( )</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>aimlessly</td>
<td>y_________</td>
<td>( )</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Say a Quichua equivalent:  (11)

A. fast ( )  
B. not well ( )  
C. aimlessly ( )  
D. slow ( )  
E. well ( )  
F. a little ( )  
G. a lot ( )  

Say the appropriate Quichua word for each blank:  (12)

A. The way a turtle walks would be described as ______.  
   A. alemanda'  
B. A jet airliner moves ______.  
   B. ñapash  
C. A person who reads 3,000 words a minute can be said to read ______.  
   C. all (or ñapash)  
D. A little baby who has just learned to walk and who walks back and forth around the house just getting into things can be said to walk ______.  
   D. yanga  
E. A man who works from 7:00 a.m. to 7:00 p.m. works ______.  
   E. ninanda  
F. If a dishwasher leaves all kinds of food on the plates, the way it works can be described as ______.  
   F. na ali  
G. The person who gets only three hours of sleep every night sleeps ______.  
   G. ashallata
Write down all the Quichua adverbs you can think of. (13) Your list should have included the following:
yanga, ali, na ali, ashallata, ninanda, ŋapash, alemanda
You may have also added others.

Say an English equivalent: (14)

A. ( ) A. a lot, much
B. ( ) B. a little
C. ( ) C. slowly
D. ( ) D. not well
E. ( ) E. fast
F. ( ) F. well
G. ( ) G. aimlessly

Say each of the Quichua sentences below, at the same time filling in the blank with the appropriate adverb: (15)

A. Chay runa _____ mi purin.
That man just walks around aimlessly.) A. yanga
B. Ńuka warmika _____ mi yanun.
(My woman cooks well.) B. ali
C. Runakunaka _____ mi parlan.
(Indians speak fast.) C. ŋapash
D. Mariaka _____ mi tajshan.
(Maria washes very slowly.) D. alemanda
E. _____ mi tamyarka.
   (It just rained a little.)

F. Payka _____ rikunchu.
   (He doesn't see well.)

G. Chay mishuka _____ mi ujyajun.
   (That white man drinks a lot.)
UNIT 9

MODULE A – SPECIAL VOCABULARY

CONTENT

The following verbs:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hindi</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ṛsi</td>
<td>tigramu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>viña</td>
<td>takuchi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kapla</td>
<td>uya</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kallari</td>
<td>wañu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fiña</td>
<td>yacha</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

OBJECTIVES

I. Given: Any of the above words in spoken form.

Behavior: Say an English equivalent for that word.

II. Behavior: Demonstrate ability to use (speak) each of the words above in a meaningful situation by supplying the correct word to fill a slot in a specified utterance.

Example: Paykuna (asirka).
(They laughed.)

NOTE: Module D, Unit 10 may be taken with this unit or anytime before Unit 11 is begun.
A considerable number of new verbs will be used in this unit. Module A will familiarize you with these verbs.

Study briefly the following verbs and their meaning and listen to the pronunciation.

(1)

+ (asti) -- to laugh
  (fiña) -- to get angry
  (uya) -- to hear, listen
  (yacha) -- to know

Compare:

  yacha -- to know
  yachaju -- to study, to learn
  yachachi -- to teach

(2)

Match the Quichua with the English

A. yacha 1. laugh  A-2
B. uya 2. know  B-4
C. asi 3. get angry  C-1
D. fiña 4. hear  D-3

(3)

A. Which of the following means "I hear"?

+ 1. ( )
  2. ( )
  3. ( )
4. (   )

B. Which of the following means "He is laughing"?

1. (   )
2. (   )
3. (   )  

C. Which of the following means "I know"?

1. (   )
2. (   )
3. (   )

D. Which of the following means "We got angry"?

1. (   )
2. (   )
3. (   )
4. (   )

・ Say an English equivalent for each word as you hear it below. These verbs are conjugated into different forms (tenses, persons, etc.), but you need only give the basic meaning of the verb root. (4) to:

A. (   ) X A. laugh
B. (   ) X B. get angry
Listen now to the pronunciation of three more verbs and study them briefly. (5)

(kallari) - to begin
(tukuchi) - to finish
(viña) - to grow

Match the Quichua word with the English. (6)

A. viña 1. finish  A-3
B. kallari 2. begin  B-2
C. tukuchi 3. grow  C-1

A. Which of the following means "He finished"? (7)

1. ( )
2. ( )
3. ( ) 2
B. Which of the following means "It grew"?

1. ( )
2. ( )
3. ( )

C. Which of the following means "She began"?

1. ( )
2. ( )
3. ( )

Say an English equivalent for the base form of each verb below. (8) to:

A. ( ) A. finish
B. ( ) B. grow
C. ( ) C. begin
D. ( ) D. grow
E. ( ) E. finish
F. ( ) F. begin

Here are three final verbs. Again, study them briefly and listen to the pronunciation. (9)

+ (kalpa) - run
+ (wañu) - die
+ (tigramu) - return (here)
• Match the Quichua with the English. (10)

A. wañu 1. return A-3
B. tigramu 2. run B-1
C. kalpa 3. die C-2

---

• A. Which of the following means "He will die"? (11)

1. ( )
2. ( )
3. ( ) 1

• B. Which of the following means "They will run"?

1. ( )
2. ( )
3. ( ) 2

• C. Which of the following means "You will return"?

1. ( )
2. ( )
3. ( ) 3

---

• Give an English equivalent for the base form of each verb below. (12)

+
A. ( ) X
B. ( ) X
C. ( ) X
D. ( ) X
E. ( ) X
F. ( ) X

Demonstrate that you know the meaning of each of the following verbs by writing an English equivalent to the right of each word as you hear it. Mark any items you miss.

To:
A. run
B. die
C. return
D. die
E. return
F. run

If you missed any words, go back to frames 1, 5, and 9, and review the words you missed before going on.
Pronounce each of the following words. Then listen to the tape pronunciation of each one and say again. Each verb is in the present tense, 3rd person form. Think of the meaning of the words as you say them. (14)

A. yachan
B. kallarin
C. viñan
D. fiñan
E. uyan
F. kalpan
G. tigramun
H. wañun
I. asin
J. tukuchin

Say a Quichua equivalent. All verbs are in the present tense 3rd person form. Listen for confirmation. (15)

A. He laughs.
B. He knows.
C. He gets angry.
D. He hears.
E. He finishes.
F. He grows.
G. He begins. \( k \ldots n \) ( )
H. He dies. \( w \ldots n \) ( )
I. He returns. \( ti \ldots n \) ( )
J. He runs. \( k \ldots n \) ( )

Say a Quichua equivalent. This time the forms are past tense. (16)

A. He returned. \( \ldots _{} rka \) ( )
B. He knew. \( \ldots _{} rka \) ( )
C. He died. \( \ldots _{} rka \) ( )
D. He ran. \( \ldots _{} rka \) ( )
E. He finished. \( \ldots _{} rka \) ( )
F. He heard. \( \ldots _{} rka \) ( )
G. He got angry. \( \ldots _{} rka \) ( )
H. He laughed. \( \ldots _{} rka \) ( )
I. He began. \( \ldots _{} rka \) ( )
J. He grew. \( \ldots _{} rka \) ( )

Below are pictures and descriptions explaining some of Rafael's "activities." As you consider each item, say a verb which explains what he is doing. (17)

A. A. kalpajun
B. An Indian dying.

"Is he starting or finishing to eat?"

D. Rafael getting angry and shouting, etc.

E. Rafael is on his way back here (home) from the market.

B. wañujun

C. kallaríjun

D. fiñajun

E. uyajun

F. tigramujun
H. Description:
Rafael knows the name of a visitor.

I. Description:
Rafael as a young boy is getting bigger.

"Is he starting or finishing?"
• In the space below write down all the verb base forms you can remember from this module.

Hint: If you get all of them, you will have ten. (18)

Your list should have included most or all of the following.

asi yacha
uya víñe
kallari tukuchi
wanu kalpa
fina tigramu

• Say an English equivalent for each word you hear below. (19)

To:

A. die
B. return (here)
C. run
D. laugh
E. become angry
F. hear, listen
G. know
H. begin, start
I. grow
J. finish
As you say aloud each Quichua sentence below, fill in the blank with the appropriate word. (20)

(You will note that each of the verbs requires conjugation as you put it in the blank--mikun, miurkani, etc. You are not being tested here for conjugating the verb. The important thing is that you say the correct base form--e.g. miku.)

A. Chay runa ninandami ________.  (That man laughs a lot.)  asin

B. Saraka ṃapashmi _________.  (Corn grows fast.)  viñan

C. Payka miercolestami ________.  (He died on Wednesday.)  wañurka

D. Quichuatachu _________.  (Do you know Quichua?)  yachangi

E. Las sietami _________.  (We finish at 7:00.)  tukuchirkanchih

F. Escuelamanmi _________.  (They ran to school.)  kalparka

G. Ali musicatam! _________.  (I listened to some good music.)  uyarkani

H. Mamaka sabadotami _________.  (Mother will return on Saturday.)  tigragramugrin

I. Payka siempremi _________.  /He's always getting angry./  fiñajun

J. Kunan chishimi _________.  (We'll begin this afternoon.)  kalarigrinchih
UNIT 9

MODULE B - LISTENING COMPREHENSION

CONTENT

I. Participles (-jpi and -shpa)

II. Direct quotations (with ni)

OBJECTIVES

I. Given: A spoken Quichua sentences (of moderate length and composed of familiar vocabulary) which contain either a -shpa or a -jpi construction.

Behavior: A. Say or write a natural English equivalent.

B. Say or write a literal English equivalent (one which has the same structure as the Quichua original).

II. Given: 1. A written English utterance which contains a dependent clause.

2. A written Quichua sentence which is equivalent to the English utterance except that -shpa may be in a spot which should be occupied by -jpi and vice versa.

Behavior: Indicate whether each Quichua sentence is acceptable as it stands or not.

III. Given: A direct quotation of a short, simple utterance.

Behavior: Give an English equivalent.
The grammatical principles you will study in this unit are extremely important. You should find this information to be very applicable in generating flowing, meaningful, specific Quichua utterances. (1)

Consider the following English sentence:

(2) Johnny was pounding on the door.

This is a statement of a simple idea. You should be able to imagine a young boy standing at the door and knocking on it rather loudly.

Often, when we appear, we modify ideas such as the one above to make them more specific. This may be done by explaining such things as:

1. When the event took place.

   Late last night, Johnny was pounding on the door.

2. The manner of the action.

   Johnny was pounding furiously on the door.

3. More details about the objects involved.

   Johnny was pounding on Mr. Jones' door.

4. Etc.

You are even now capable of expressing many of these kinds of modifications in Quichua.
Which of the following utterances has been modified?

A. We went to see the opera.
B. We went to see the opera at Philharmonic Hall.

Returning to our original sentence. (3)

Johnny was pounding on the door.

Another way we can modify this sentence is by describing the relationship of another sentence to it, i.e. we modify it with a whole new sentence.

When Mickey arrived, Johnny was pounding on the door.

Mickey arrived is actually a sentence in and of itself, but in the construction above, its function is to modify the other sentence by telling when Johnny was pounding on the door.

A great variety of sentence modifiers can be used in English. Consider the following possibilities: (4)

A. Johnny was pounding on the door because he wanted to get in.
B. Johnny was pounding on the door while we were sleeping.
C. After we locked him out, Johnny pounded on the door.
D. If you let him, Johnny will pound on the door.
Etc.

In which of the following examples is a whole sentence (clause) used to modify another sentence.

1. It began raining about midnight.

2. Just as I shut the door, it began to rain.

3. Unfortunately, it began raining about midnight.

In Quichua, one grammatical form may be used to express all the sentences you saw in the last two frames. Listen and compare: (5)

Q: (Ñukata rikushpa, payka kalpan.)

E: When he sees me, he runs.
   If he sees me, he runs.
   Because he sees me, he runs.
   Upon seeing me, he runs.
   Etc.

The Quichua sentence Q above can be equated to all of the English sentences E. In other words, what is expressed by several variations in English may be expressed by one structure in Quichua.

Look at sentence Q above. Which of the following is the modifying segment of sentence Q?

A. Ñukata rikushpa

B. payka kalpan

A
The important new structure in the sentence you just looked at is the verb suffix -shpa. This suffix is roughly equivalent to -ing in such English words as walking, seeing, etc. Thus we might translate the sentence "Ñukata rikushpa, payka kalpan" as "Seeing me, he runs." (6)

In summary, seeing me in Quichua represents such English structures as when he sees me, if he sees me, etc. There is no confusion involved because the essential point, i.e. that the "seeing me" clause is a modifier of the "he runs" clause, is still preserved.

Below is a Quichua sentence. It represents several different English sentences. Write two or three of the English sentences with which it could be equated.

Escuelaman rishpa, yachajuni.

The following are probably the principal English equivalents.
1. When I go to school, I study.
2. If I go to school, I study.
3. I study because I go to school.

Listen to the way each of the following is pronounced. After you have listened to all three of the utterances, go back and say possible English equivalents for each. (7)

A. (Wasiman chayashpa, Ñukaka samarkani.)

A. When I arrived at the house, I rested.
B. (Nukaka mikushpa, trabajangapahmi rigrini.)

B. When
After
If
I eat, I'll go to work.

C. (Kulkita charishpa, teatromanmi rini.)

C. I go to the movie
when
if
(because)
I have money.

- Listen to a slightly different sentence.

(8)

(Pay shamujpi, ŋukaka mikurkani.)
When he arrived, I ate.

There is a new suffix in this sentence which functions very much like the -shpa we just looked at, and which is found in the same place. What is it? -jpi

- The affixes -shpa and -jpi differ only in that -shpa is used when the subject of the main sentence and the subject of the modifying sentence are the same, while -jpi is used when the subject of the two sentences are different. Compare: (9)

A. Pay shamujpi, ŋukaka mikurkani.
When he came, I ate.

B. Pay shamushpa, payka mikurka.
When he came, he ate.

Note that in A the person who comes and the person who eats are different. But in B, they are the same person. Except for this difference, -shpa and -jpi are just alike.
Can you discover the meaning of each of the following sentences?

C. Luis chayamushpa, puñugrin.

D. Luis chayamujpi, puñugrin.

C. When Luis arrives, he'll sleep.

D. When Luis arrives, she (someone other then Luis) will sleep.

Listen to the pronunciation of the following utterances. After listening to all three, go back and say possible English equivalents for each. (10)

A. (Kan tigramujpi, ųukaka rigrini.)

B. (Wawa pugllajujpi, mamaka trabajan.)

C. (Mama kaypi kawsajpi, ųukaka Quito pí kawsarkani.)

A. If } When } you return, I will go.

B. If } While }When } the baby is playing, mother works.

C. Because } When } mother lived here, I arrived in Quito.

Below each of the following sentences, write a literal English translation (i.e. one that has the same structure as the Quichua). (11)
A. He arriving, we’ll go.

B. Seeing Angela, Felipe left.

C. Hearing that, he laughed.

D. He "wait" saying, I waited.

Note: You may have noticed in this frame that often we can actually use English structures which parallel (literally) the Quichua ones we have been looking at. Thus:

Seeing Angela, John left.

isn't bad at all, though it might be more natural for us to say

When he say Angela, John left.

or

Because he say Angela, John left.

Write the -shpa or -jpi in each blank below.

(12)

A. Escuelapi ka_____ ninandami yachajurkani. -shpa
   When I was in school, I studied a lot

B. "Ama riychu" ni____, na rirkanichu. -jpi
   Because he said "Don’t go", I did ‘t go.

C. Pay narah shamu_____ mikurkani. -jpi
   I ate before she came. (Lit. She not yet coming, I ate.)

D. Nuka muna____, tandata randigrini. -shpa
   I’ll buy the bread when I want to.
E. Ñuka shuya, payka shamugrin. If I wait, he'll come.

F. Pay escuelaman ri astakata yachagrin. He'll know a lot when he goes to school.

say an English equivalent for each of the following. (13)

• A. ( ) X
B. ( ) X
C. ( ) X
D. ( ) X
E. ( ) X
F. ( ) X
G. ( ) X
H. ( ) X

A. He coming* . . .
B. That man working. . .
C. I resting. . .
D. Those women washing. . .
E. Sr. Alvares waiting. . .
F. We dying. . .
G. The wheat growing well. . .
H. They laughing. . .

*or when he comes, when he came, if he comes, because he came, as he came, etc.

All of these variations are possible for each item. The literal translation is given to simplify the task of specifying an equivalent.
Listen to each utterance below. As you do so, decide whether or not it contains a modifying sentence of the type we have been considering. If it does, put a check by it. (14)

A. ( ) X
B. ( ) X
C. ( ) X
D. ( ) X
E. ( ) X
F. ( ) X
G. ( ) X
H. ( ) X

As you hear each sentence below, write the word which signals a sentence modification, (i.e. reproduce the verb which contains -shpa or -jpi). (15)

A. ( ) japishpak
B. ( ) trabajashpamì
c. ( ) fiñaajpìka
d. ( ) ufyashpamì
e. ( ) tamyajpìka

Say a natural English equivalent.
Now let's observe more carefully the effect of the focus suffixed (-mi and -ka) on the modifiers just described. Listen: (17)

A. (Angelata rikushpaka, Juan Ilujshirkami.)
   When John saw Angela, he left.

B. (Angelata rikushpami, Juan Ilujshirka.)
   John left because he saw Angela.

Notice the subtle difference in meaning between A and B. In A, the main clause of the utterance (Juan Ilujshirka) receives primary focus. In B, it is the modifying clause (Angelata rikushpa) which receives primary focus.

A is the kind of utterance you might get from such a question as "When Juan saw Angela, what did he do?"

B might be stimulated by such a question as "Why did Juan leave?"
Which of the utterances below corresponds best to:

"When Luisa arrived, the baby was still sleeping"?

C. ( )

D. ( )

Choose the Quichua utterance which has the same meaning and focus as the Quichua sentence. You will hear the English as well as see it written so you can tell where the focus is. (18)

A. English: (When he laughed, I got angry.)
Quichua: 1. ( )
2. ( )

B. English: (I left because I wanted to leave.)
Quichua: 1. ( )
2. ( )

C. English: (He runs when he sees me.)
Quichua: 1. ( )
2. ( )

D. English: (If I rest, he rests too.)
Quichua: 1. ( )
2. ( )

Here is one final variation. Listen to the sentence below and look at the meaning. (19)

Pay mikungapah munashpapash, na mikurkachu.
Even though he wanted to eat, he didn't eat.
Can you describe this special effect of -pash on a sentence when it occurs with -shpa or -jpi? It indicates that when one thing happened "in spite of" or "even though" something else happened.

- Listen first to the pronunciation of all three of the following sentences. Then go back and give the meaning of each. (20)

A. (Ali kallarishpapash, na tukuchirkachu.) A. Even though he began, he didn't finish.

B. (Tamyajpipash, rigrinimi.) B. I'll go even though it rains.

C. (Pay na ayudajpipash tukuchirkanimi.) C. Even though he didn't help, I finished.

- As you listen to each of the following sentences, circle yes if the subject of the main clause and the subject of the modification clause are the same person (or thing). Circle no if they are different. Then write down the two subjects.

Example: When Mike doesn't sleep, he gets irritable.

(21) yes/no subjects: Mike, he (Mike)

A. ( ) yes/no subjects: A. yes

Subjects: 富豪，富豪

B. ( ) yes/no subjects: B. no

Subjects: Maria,富豪
Give an English equivalent. (22)

A. (Chayta nijpimi, ŋukaka fi'rarkani.)

B. ("Ashta kashkaman" nishpaka, llujshirk.)

C. ("Ama riychihchu" nijpipash, paykunaka rirkami.)

A. I got angry when she (he) said that.

B. Saying "ashta kashkaman," he left.

C. Even though she said "Don't go" they went anyway.

Now for a breather, let's take a look at something different. Suppose for a minute that Johnny on a different occasion had made the following comment:

"I'm hungry." (23)

Now suppose that it is a few hours later and you are telling Johnny's mother what he said. How would you tell her (in English) what he said?

You might say:

"Johnny said that he was hungry."

or

"Johnny said, "I'm hungry."
When explaining in Quichua what someone else said, you always quote them directly. This is just like one of the examples in the last frame, i.e. (24)

Johnny said, "I'm hungry."

Given the following statement by Maria:

"I saw the Lone Ranger yesterday."

If you were explaining to someone else what Maria had said in Quichua, which of the following structures would you need to use?

A. "I say the Lone Ranger yesterday," said Maria.

B. Maria said that she saw the Lone Ranger yesterday.

A. (the direct quotation.)

Listen. (25)

"Juanka "shamupay" nirka."

What did Juan say?

"Kunanka rijuni" nin Gladyska.

Meaning: "Now I'm going" said Gladys.

Notice in the quotation above that nin is used like a past tense form even though it really has a present tense ending. We do this also in English when we say something like:
Then he says "I'm goin' to git him boys" and they say "Oh, no you're not!" and...

This story is really about something which happened in the past but the present tense forms say and says are used to tell it, giving the feeling of a running account. The Quichuas do the same thing with their quotations. Of course, if definite reference to the past is wanted, nirka is used.

- What is the meaning of each of the following? (27)

A. (Payka "Otavalomandami kani" nin.)

    A. He says "I'm from Otavalo."

B. ("Maymantah rijungichih" nirkan.)

    B. "Where are you-all going?" I said.

- A. Say a natural English equivalent for each of the following utterances. (The way we would say the same ideas in English.) You may, of course, listen to an item more than once or stop the tape at any point if you so desire. (28)

1. (___ )

   1. After
      When
      Etc.
      he came, I left.

2. (___ )

   2. If
      When
      After
      I return, I'll rest.
<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3. If the grain grows well, I won't get angry.</td>
<td>3. (   )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. When he worked hard, he finished fast (quickly).</td>
<td>4. (   )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Even though he studies a lot, he doesn't speak well.</td>
<td>5. (   )</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. Now say a literal translation for these same sentences as you hear them again. (Use the same pattern that Quichua uses.) (29)

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. He coming, I left.</td>
<td>1. (   )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Working hard (a lot), he finished fast.</td>
<td>2. (   )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Returning, I'll rest.</td>
<td>3. (   )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. The grain growing well, I won't get angry.</td>
<td>4. (   )</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- As you compare the items in each set below, if the Quichua utterance is well-formed (with respect to -jpi and -shpa) and means the same as the English sentence, circle yes. Otherwise, circle no. (30)
A. When Roberto came home, Carlos came with him.

Roberto wasiman shamushpaka, Carlos paywan shamurka.

yes/no no

B. If he doesn't come, I'll just wait in the house.

Na chayajpika, wasipillami shuyagrini.

yes/no yes

C. While I was playing, I hurt my foot.

Nuka pugllashpaka, chakitami chugrickani.

yes/no yes

D. While he was sleeping, it rained.

Pay puñujulpika, tamyarka.

yes/no yes

E. When he's drunk, he laughs a lot.

Ufyajpika, payka ninanda asin.

yes/no no

F. When he said that, I ran.

Chayta nishpami, kalparkani nukaka.

yes/no no

● Say an English equivalent.
A. "I'm Jose," he said.

B. "I live here," I said.

C. "See you later," says Alfredo.
UNIT 9

MODULE C - SPEAKING

CONTENT

I. Participles (-jpi and -shpa)

II. Direct quotations (with ni)

OBJECTIVES

I. Given: 1. A Quichua utterance explaining a familiar happening or action.

2. Instructions specifying a -shpa or -jpi clause which modifies the utterance above.

Behavior: Say a Quichua utterance which appropriately combines the basic clause and the modifying clause into a complex sentence.

II. Given: A short Quichua utterance which the student can comprehend.

Behavior: Put that utterance into the form of a direct quotation.
• As a review, take a look at this quotation:

"Ama shinaychu" nin payka. ..
"Don't do that," he says.

Notice that the quotation consists of:

1. A direct quote in quotation marks.
2. Words equivalent to he says (using present tense nin with past reference.)

This is exactly the way you explain a direct quote in English.

Using the phrase nin Marceloka (Marcelo says), quote Marcelo as saying each of the following utterances. Listen for confirmation. (1)

A. "Otavalomanmi rijuni." X ( )
B. "Alkuwanmi pugllarkani." X ( )
C. "Nami tukuchigrini." X ( )

• Quote Rosa as saying each of the following utterances. This time use nirka. (2)

A. "Shuh mapa wagratali rikurkani." X ( )
B. "Imatatay uyarkangichih?" X ( )
C. "Nuka churika narah tigranumurkach." X ( )

• Quote yourself as having uttered each of the following. This time put your name first, then the quote, then the verb ni.
What is the meaning of each of the following utterances? (4)

A. When I come, I'll help you.
B. When he comes, we'll help you.

See if you can read aloud these two sentences with good pronunciation. Pronounce each one, then compare your pronunciation with that which follows on the tape.

Note: The -j in -jpi is a very light, quick sound because it occurs at the end of a syllable. Moreover, it often is pronounced with a touch of voicing, which makes it sound a little like a soft g. You should listen for these subtleties, but in speaking, just concentrate on producing a basic consistent sound for this -j.

C. When I come, I'll help you.
D. When he comes, we'll help you.

Pronounce each of the following and listen for confirmation. Concentrate on saying the verb + -sh'a forms and the verb + -jpi forms smoothly.
We shall call -shpa and -jpi participles. Generate the following verb forms. 

A. riku + participle used when subjects of both clauses are the same.  

B. sama + participle of different subjects.  

C. yacha + participle (same subject).  

D. viña + participle (different subject).  

E. randi + participle (different subject) + minor focus.
F. chura + participle (same subject).
   X ( )

G. puri + participle (different subject) + -pash.
   X ( )

* Generate a Quichua equivalent for each of the following clauses. Leave off the focus suffixes (-ka and -mi).

The explanation after the parenthesis refers to the subject of the main clause.

(7)
A. When I go, same subject
B. When he comes, different subject
C. When you die, same
D. When we finish, same
E. When Juan leaves, different
F. When they arrive, different

* The participles -shpa and -jpi do not change their forms for different persons and plurals (i.e. ñuka, kan, ñukanchih, etc.). (8)

* Generate a Quichua equivalent for each of the following clauses. As before, leave off focus suffixes. (9)

A. If I sleep; same subject
   ( )
B. Because he drinks, different
When one of the focus suffixes is used with one of these participial clauses, it is placed at the end of the whole clause (i.e. after -shpa or -jpi).

Example:

A. Pay shamujpimi, mikurkanchih.

But not:

B. Payka shamujpimi, mikurkanchih.

B is unacceptable. Pay shamujpimi is considered as one unit and -mi and -ka can come only at the end of the whole unit.

Put a check by all of the following which are unacceptable.

A. Nukaka shuyajpika, payka shamugrinchu? A. X
B. Pay ninanda trabajashpami, tukuchirka. B.
C. Pay ninandami trabajashpaka, tukuchirka. C. X
D. Nuka shuyajpika, payka shamugrinchu? D.

One more clarification is needed before you begin generating participial clauses with the focus markers. Look again at (11)
one of the sentences you saw in the last frame.

A. Pay ninanda trabajashpami, tukuchirka.

The following variation is possible and perfectly acceptable.

B. Payka ninanda trabajashpami tukuchirka.

At first glance this sentence appears to violate the careful little rule we discussed in the last frame. Actually, of course, it does not.

Can you see why sentence B does not violate the rule that focus markers cannot occur within a participial clause? (Look below if you would like a hint).

Hint: In sentence B, what verb is pay the subject of?

In sentence B, pay does not really go with trabajashpa at all. It is rather the subject of the verb tukuchirka. This can be easily seen by changing the word order.

Ninanda trabajashpami, payka tukuchirka.

Compare:

1. Pay ninanda trabajashpami tukuchirka.
2. Payka ninanda trabajashpami tukuchirka.
• True or false. (12)

When generating a -shpa or -jpi clause with focus markers, those markers will be placed only at the end of the clause. True

• Generate a Quichua equivalent for each of the following and give each clause secondary focus. (13)

A. When I left, different  
B. If she hears, same  
C. After we finish, different  
D. He seeing me, same

A. (Nuka llujshijpika)  
B. (Pay uyashpaka)  
C. (Nukanchih tukuchijpika)  
D. (Pay nukata rikushpaka) or (Pay rikuwashpaka)

• When the new information or the most information of a -shpa (or -jpi) utterance is contained in the modifying clause, -shpa (or -jpi) will take -mi/-ka/. (14) -mi

When the most important information is contained in the main clause, -shpa (or -jpi) will take -mi/-ka/. -ka

Of course, -shpa and -jpi clauses can also occur without either -ka or -mi.

• Fill in -mi and -ka in each of the following sentences so that it has the same meaning as the English sentence. (15)
A. Pay asirkaka, nukaka finarkani.
   When he laughed, I got angry.

B. Pay asirkami nukaka finarkani.
   I got angry when he laughed.

Given the following utterance: (16)
+ (Manuelka ťapash tukuchigrin.)
   Manuel will finish fast.

Generate that utterance in Quichua with each of the modifications specified below.

+ A. When he comes, Manuel will finish fast.

B. If I help, ...

C. Because he works a lot, ...

D. After he begins, ...

E. When José leaves, ...

As a final variation, note what the presence of the -ju progressive aspect affix does to the meaning of -shpa and -jpi verb forms.
Meaning: He came while I was resting.

The progressive meaning of -ju indicates that the "resting" was actually in progress when the other person came. In English while is often used to express this idea. Compare:

A. Ñuka mikujpimi payka shamugrin.
   He'll come when I eat.

B. Ñuka mikujpimi payka shamugrin.
   He'll come while I'm eating.

Now take the basic sentence of the last frame again, and modify it (writing it below) so it says:

Manuel will finish while I'm working. (Ñuka trabajajpimi payka tukuchigrin.)

Given the following modifying clause. (18)

(Narah tamyajpika, ...)
Before it rained, ...

Modify each of the following main sentences below with that clause.

A. I went home (before it rained).
   (Narah tamyajpika, ŋukaka wasimanmi rirkani.)

B. We returned from town...
   (Narah tamyajpika, llaktamandami tigramurkanchih.)

C. The wheat died...
   (Narah tamyajpika, trigoka wafürkami.)
• Generate a Quichua equivalent. (19)

A. He went home before he ate.
B. I got angry because it rained.
C. I laughed when I heard that.
D. If he comes, I'll leave.
E. When I saw her, I ran.
F. If it rains, I'll work in the house.
G. We'll go to work after we eat.
H. I left because he said that.
I. While the children are playing, mother washes.

Your responses are considered acceptable if you have placed the focus marker differently.

A. Narah mikushpaka, payka wasimanmi rirka.
B. Tamyajpimi ūkaka fiñarkani.
C. Chayta uyashpaka, asirkani.
D. Pay shamujpika, llujshigrinimi.
E. Payta rikushpaka, kalparkanimi.
F. Tamyajpiki wasipimi trabajagrinimi.
G. (Na) mikushpaka, trabajangapahmi rigrinchih.
H. Pay chayta njipimi llujshirkani.
I. Wawakuna pugllajujpika, mamaka takshan.

• A. Quote Louisa as having said each of the following. (20)

For each item, you may have the subject either before the quotation or after the quotation.
1. Ashtaka kulkitami munani.

2. Chay wagraka juyallami.

B. Indicate that you said each of the following.

1. Imashpatah finarkangi?

2. Uyangapahmi munani.

Look at the following utterance. (21)

Ńuka turika fiňarka.
My brother got angry.

Now, usually when people get angry there is a reason for it. You take the part of the girl as she explains possible reasons for her brother's anger.

A. Say that the brother got angry when Maria came.

B. Say that the brother got angry because he drank a lot.

A. Maria shamujpimi ņuka turika fiňarka.

B. Ninanda ufyashpami ņuka turika fiňarka.
Here is another sentence: (22)

Kay trabajota tukuchigrini.
I'll finish this work.

A. Say that you'll finish the work if your brother helps.

B. Say that you'll finish the work after you rest.

A. Ñuka wawki ayudajpimi, kay trabajota tukuchigrini.

B. Ñuka samashpaka kay trabajota tukuchigrini.
UNIT 10

MODULE A - LISTENING COMPREHENSION

CONTENT

For review:

I. Questions: mashnatah, mashna tiempotatah, imashnatah, imashpatah, imahorakamantah (new in this lesson)

II. Function words and grammatical units: future regular tense, imperative and negative imperative, plural verb forms (including progressive), -kaman, -ngakaman, -lal, -rah, -chun with muna, -ña, narah, -shpa, -jpi, ri

III. Selected vocabulary from lessons 1-9 plus: ministi, maylla, rasu, shimi

OBJECTIVES

I. Given: 1. A set of spoken interrogative Quichua sentences which are alike except that each member of the set uses a different interrogative word (from content I-A).

2. An English question equivalent to one of the Quichua sentences in the set.

Behavior: Demonstrate comprehension of the interrogative words by choosing the Quichua sentence in each set which has the same meaning as the English sentence.

II. Given: 1. A set of short spoken Quichua utterances in which are used all of the grammatical elements of Part II of the content outline with selected vocabulary from Part III.
2. An English utterance equivalent to one of the Quichua sentences in the set.

Behavior: Demonstrate comprehension of the elements involved by choosing the Quichua utterance from the set which has the same meaning as the English sentence.
In this module you will have a chance to review the concepts of lessons 6-9. (If you would like to review the first series of lessons, go back and re-do Modules A and B of lesson 5.) (1)

There will be one new question word introduced in this lesson. Listen to it:

+ (imahorakamantah) (2)

You should already have a basic idea of the meaning of each of the constituents of the word above.

Can you determine the meaning of

ima hora kaman tah Until what time (until when)?

Listen to the following question: (3)

+ (imahorakamantah trabajagringi?)

This question means:

Until what time will you work?

Although we can say the same question in English, we would more likely say, "How long will you work?" with the same meaning.

In Quichua, you may say:

Imahorakamantah trabajagringi?

or

Mashna tiempotatah trabajagringi?

and either of these two can be answered by:
Las seis-kamanmi trabajagrin.

* Listen to a new word: (4)
  + (rasu) = snow

What is the meaning of the following:

(Imakillakamantah rasuka tiyan kaypika?) Until what month is there snow here?

* Now here is a list of the question words of lessons 6-9. Review them briefly. (5)

mashnatah how many? how much?
mashna tiempotatah how long?
imahorakamantah until when?
imashnatah how
imashpatah why

NOTE: Compare the similarity in meaning between imashpatah (why) and imapahtah (for what).

Imashpatah rirka? Why did you go?
Imapahtah rirka? What did you go for?

* Choose the sentence which has the same meaning as the English sentence: (6)

+ A. How many mountains are there?

1. ( )
2. ( )
3. ( )
B. How long did it rain?
1. ( )
2. ( )
3. ( )

C. Until what time did it rain?
1. ( )
2. ( )

- Choose the sentence which has the same meaning as the English sentence: (7)

A. How do you make a house?
1. ( )
2. ( )
3. ( )

B. Why did you wait?
1. ( )
2. ( )
3. ( )

- Listen to a sentence that you have never heard before: (8)

(Ñuka shimita mayllagrin.)

Meaning: I'm going to wash my mouth (teeth).

What is the Quichua verb in the sentence
above which means "wash"?

maylla

Compare:

maylla = to wash a surface
tajsha = to wash clothes

Using the verb that was just presented, let us summarize the new verb tenses that you have been introduced to in lessons 6-9: (9)

Future Tense

fiuca kiruta mayllagrin
kan kiruta mayllagringi
pay kiruta mayllagrin

Imperative Tense

mayllay = direct imperative
mayllapay = please
mayllangi = future
ama mayllaychu = negative

In addition, plural forms for any of the above verbs can be formed by adding the suffix -chih.

Only third person forms (e.g., mikun) do not follow this plural rule because ______.

They take no suffix when they become plural.
Write the plural form of the following verb in the space indicated: (10)

payka pugllajun

paykuna _______.

pugllanajun

Did you get the -na?

If you wrote the word correctly, skip the next frame.

When progressive aspect is present, the plural verb form involves two changes. Compare: (11)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Singular</th>
<th>Plural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>pugllajuni</td>
<td>pugllanajunchih</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pugllajungi</td>
<td>pugllanajungichih</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pugllajun</td>
<td>pugllanajun</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The progressive aspect marker changes from _____ to _____ when a verb is made plural. The suffix -chih is then added according to the normal plural pattern.

-ju, -naju

Write the plural forms of the following verbs: (12)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Singular</th>
<th>Plural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>fiñajuni</td>
<td>fiñanajunchih</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fiñajungi</td>
<td>fiñanajungichih</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fiñajun</td>
<td>fiñanajun</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
● Choose the Quichua sentence which corresponds to the English explanation: (13)

+ A. Imperative tense
   1. ( )
   2. ( )
   3. ( )

B. Future tense
   1. ( )
   2. ( )
   3. ( )

C. Plural
   1. ( )
   2. ( )

D. Plural with progressive aspect
   1. ( )
   2. ( )

E. Negative imperative
   1. ( )
   2. ( )

● Choose the Quichua sentence which corresponds to the English sentence: (14)

A. They are growing fast.
   1. ( )
   3
2. (   )
3. (   )

B. I'll start tomorrow.
1. (   )
2. (   )
3. (   )

C. We're getting angry.
1. (   )
2. (   )
3. (   )

D. Don't leave!
1. (   )
2. (   )
3. (   )

- Listen to a new sentence: (15)

+ (Imashnatah autota maylarin?)

You probably recognize all of the words in this sentence, but the verb has a slightly different form. Notice that a new affix, -ri, has been inserted into the verb form. The effect of this affix is the following meaning:

How are cars washed?

Actually, in English we usually show meanings of this sort with a sentence like...
How do you wash a car?

where "you" does not refer especially to
the person being addressed, but is a broad
pronoun which refers to anybody.

We call -ri a reflexive suffix. Perhaps
you can understand it better by comparison
with the Spanish form se. For example:

¿Cómo se lava un auto?

Imashnatah autota maylarin?

Se and -ri function alike.

Which of the following asks a general
question about making houses, and which
asks a specific question about the way one
person (the one being spoken to) makes
houses:

A. Imashnatah wasita rurarin?
   A. General question.
   How is a house
   made? (How
does one make
a house? or
¿Cómo se hace
una casa?)

B. Imashnatah wasita rurangi?
   B. Specific.
   How do you make
   houses?

● Here is a new verb: (16)
   +
   (minist) = to need

Can you understand what the following
question is asking:

(Mashna kulkitatah ministirin?)

How much money is
needed? ¿Cuánto
dinero se necesita?
Can you explain the difference in meaning between the two following utterances: (17)

A. Mashna kulkitatah ministirin?  
A. General question.  
How much money is needed?

B. Mashna kulkitah ministingi?  
B. Asks a specific person how much money he needs.

Here are the other important verb affixes and verb modifiers of the last four lessons. Compare them: (18)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Puñungakaman</th>
<th>Until he sleeps</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Puñunjurah</td>
<td>Is still sleeping</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Puñuchun</td>
<td>In order to sleep (when the subject is different than the subject of the main verb)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Puñushpa</td>
<td>Sleeping (same subject)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Puñupi</td>
<td>Sleeping (different subject)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ña puñurka</td>
<td>Already slept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Narah puñurka</td>
<td>Didn't sleep yet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Puñurin</td>
<td>Se duerme</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Given the utterance:

Chay kwitsa pugllajun.
Select for each variation described below the Quichua utterance which corresponds to it: (19)

A. The girl is **still** playing.
   1. ( )
   2. ( )
   3. ( )

B. She has started playing **already**.
   1. ( )
   2. ( )
   3. ( )

C. Her mother **wants** her to play.
   1. ( )
   2. ( )

D. She smiles **when** she is playing.
   1. ( )
   2. ( )
   3. ( )

E. We wait **until** she's playing to leave.
   1. ( )
   2. ( )
   3. ( )

F. She **isn't** playing **yet**.
   2
G. When she's playing, the house creaks.

1. ( )
2. ( )
3. ( )

H. How do you play football?

1. ( )
2. ( )
3. ( )

Select the Quichua utterance which means the same as the English sentence: (20)

A. When do you want me to wash the dishes?

1. ( )
2. ( )

B. Don't harvest that until it ripens.

1. ( )
2. ( )
3. ( )

C. I'm still waiting.

1. ( )
2. ( )
3. ( )
D. How do you say "house" in Quichua?

1. ( )
2. ( )

E. If I begin, he'll finish.

1. ( )
2. ( )

F. We're going soon.

1. ( )
2. ( )
3. ( )

G. I'll help when I arrive.

1. ( )
2. ( )
3. ( )

H. I haven't washed my mouth yet.

1. ( )
2. ( )
3. ( )

- Two grammatical suffixes remain. We have chosen to present them separately because they are not used primarily with verbs as are the other suffixes. (The affix -lla can be used with verbs, but so far you have used it mainly with other word classes.)
Review the following briefly: (21)

Librolla  just a book
Domingokaman  until Sunday

Give an English equivalent for each of the following words (in English they will be represented by a phrase rather than a word): (22)

A. ( )
B. ( )
C. ( )
D. ( )
E. ( )

Select the Quichua utterance which means the same as the English sentence: (23)

He only sells meat until Saturday.

1. ( )
2. ( )
3. ( )
UNIT 10

MODULE B - SPEAKING

CONTENT
For review:
I. Questions: mashnatah, mashna tiempotatah, imashnatah, imashpatah, imahorakamantah
II. Function words and grammatical units: future regular tense, imperative and negative imperative, plural verb forms (including progressive), kaman, -ngakaman, -lla, -rah, -chun with muna, -na, narah, -shpa, -jpi, -ri
III. Vocabulary from units 1-4 plus: ministi, maylla

OBJECTIVES
I. Given: Instructions which define appropriate situations.
   Behavior: Generate spoken Quichua interrogative sentences using all of the interrogative words in content I-A plus one yes-no question.
II. Given: A series of English questions for which the answers, if given in Quichua, will contain the elements of content II.
   Behavior: Generate spoken Quichua utterances which give the information requested by the questions.
In this module you will generate utterances using the question words and important grammatical units reviewed in Module A.

We will begin with the question words. If you would like extra review or practice with these words, do the next frame; otherwise skip to frame 3. (1)

Ask the equivalent Quichua question: (2)

A. Until what time did it rain?
   ________ kama(n)________?

B. How much salt do you have?
   Ma________ ________?

C. How long did she sleep?
   ________ tiempo________?

D. How did you go?
   ________ shna________?

E. How many pencils are there?
   Ma________ ________?

F. Why are you going to Quito?
   ________ shpa________ ________?

Only the question word for each item is required to be considered acceptable.

A. Imahoraskaman-tah tamyarka?

B. Mashna kuchita-tah charingi?

C. Mashna tiempo-tatah puñurka?

D. Imashnatah rirkangi?

E. Mashna lapistah tiyan?

F. Imashpatah Quitoman
In this frame you will ask some questions. But just in case you're getting tired of talking to Rafael, we have a new Indian for you to talk with this time. (3)

Meet Gregorio.

Indian Gregorio is from Piguchi (a little town just outside of Otavalo). He works in the San Miguel factory where he weaves shirts out of cotton. You are going to ask him some questions about his work.

Each time you ask a question, look in the answer column at the right for a confirmation of your question and also to see what kind of an answer Gregorio gives.

A. Ask Gregorio why he works at the San Miguel factory.

B. Ask him how he makes shirts.

You are only required to have the question word right in each utterance.

A. Question:

Imashpatah fabrica San Miguelpi traba-jangi?

Gregorio's answer:

Chay fabrica ladopi kawsashpami, chaypi traba-jani.

B. Q: Imashnatah camisata rurangi? or, Imashnatah camisata rurarin?

A: Algodon
C. Ask him how much time is needed to make a shirt.

D. Ask him how many shirts he makes each (cada) day.

E. Find out how late he works (until what time) each day.

F. Ask Gregorio if he likes his work.

awashpamí runani chaykunata.

C. Q: Mashna tiempotatah ministirin shuh camisata runangapah?
A: Ishkay horastallami ministirin.

D. Q: Mashna camisatatah rurangi cada punlla?
A: Cada punlla pichatami runani.

E. Q: Imahoras-kamantah trabajarangi cada punlla?
A: Las seis-kamanmi trabajarani hukaka.

F. Q: Kanpah trabajota gustangichu?
A: Ari, ninandami gustani.

- This frame and the next one will review the formation of the Quichua future tense, imperative tense, and also verb plurals. If you feel fairly confident that you can generate these forms, go directly to frame 5. If you would like more practice and review, do this frame. (4)
Below is a verb:

maylla = to wash a surface

Use "maylla" in forming each of the verb forms requested below (no pronouns necessary):

A. Say a command which means "Wash (immediately)."
   A. mayllay

B. Say a command which means the same as "A" above except that it is directed to three people at once.
   B. mayllaychih

C. Say the word which means "I will wash."
   C. mayllagrini

D. Say the word which means "Wash, please."
   D. mayllapay

E. Say the word equivalent to "They are washing."
   E. mayllanajun

F. "We are washing."
   F. mayllanajunchih

G. "You-all will wash."
   G. mayllagringichih

H. A command: "Wash me (future)."
   H. mayllawangi

I. "We didn't wash."
   I. na mayllarkanchichuchu

J. "Don't wash!" (immediate)
   J. ama mayllaychu

Generate a Quichua answer to each question below, using the key word in your answer. When checking each answer take special note of whether or not the underlined part of the confirmation was included in your response. (5)

A. Should I leave? A. Ari, llujishly.

   Key word: ari
B. When will it rain?
   Key word: kaya

C. Where are the kids playing?
   Key word: campo

D. Are we going to wash (clothes) tomorrow?
   Key word: na

E. Should we eat?
   Key word: ari (please do)

F. Who lives here?
   Key word: Robertopash Josepash

The next three frames deal with generating forms using the suffixes and other grammatical units which were first reviewed in Module A. If you feel you do not need extra practice, go directly to frame 8. (6)

Use the Quichua word below in forming the requested combinations:

chishi = afternoon

A. Say a word which means "until afternoon." A. chishikaman
B. Say a word which means "just the afternoon."
   B. chishilla

Use the Quichua verb below in forming the requested combinations: (7)

uya = to hear, listen
A. Say the word which means he "still hears."
    A. uyanrah

B. Say the combination which says that "he already heard."
    B. ūña uyarka

C. Say the form which would be used in explaining that he fell asleep while he was "listening."
    (Note the -ju progressive in this form.)
    C. uyajushpa

D. Say the form which would be used to explain that someone else talked while I listened.
    D. uyajujpi

E. Say the phrase which states that he "hadn't heard yet."
    E. narah uyarkachu

F. Say the word which means "until he hears."
    F. uyangakaman

G. Say the word which would be used in the sentence, "How does one listen to music?"
    G. uyarin

H. Say the word which would be used if someone else told me he wanted me to listen.
    H. uyachun

Generate a Quichua answer to each question below, using the key word in your answer. When checking each answer, take special note of whether or not the underlined part of the confirmation was included in your response. (8)

A. How long did Juan wait?
   Key word: until 9:00
   A. Payka las nueve-kamanmi shuyarka.

B. What did you do when you arrived here?
   Key word: ninanda samarkani
   B. Chayamushpaka, ninanda samarkanimi.
C. Has your father died yet?
   Key word: na

D. What do you want me to do?
   Key word: yachaju

E. Are you just (only) going to buy meat?
   Key word: ari

F. How do you say "water" in Quichua?
   Key word: yaku

G. Shall I wait until you finish?
   Key word: ari

H. Are you going soon?
   Key word: ari

I. What will he say if you drink?
   Key word: "Ama shinaychu"

J. Is your mother still living?
   Key word: ari

C. Na, payka narah wafurkachu.

D. Kan yachajuchun munani.

E. Ari, aychatallami randigrini.

F. "Yaku" nirin.

G. Ari, ñuka tukuchingakaman- mi shuyangi.

H. Ari, ñami rigrini.

I. Ñuka ufyaajpika, payka "ama shinaychu" nigrin.

J. Ari, payka kawsajunrahmi.
UNIT 10

MODULE C

CONTENT

A micro-text about two diverse groups of Imbabura (Otavalan) Indians.

OBJECTIVE

To acquaint the student with the micro-text, aid basic comprehension of the text, and assist in the pronunciation or the same.

No criterion is specified. The student is allowed to do as much as he wants to within the framework of this module.
The purpose of this Module is to introduce you to the micro-text you will be considering in the next class period. (1)

The text tells some information about two groups of Indians who live near Otavalo. The real identity of each group is concealed from the reader, but the facts about them are pretty much true.

The text will be revealed to you in four segments.

- Segments 1

A. Follow the written text below as you hear it spoken. Concentrate on what is being said and see how much of the meaning you can grasp. (2)

1. (Urku ladolla runakunaka sabadotallami Otavaloman rin.)

2. (Sabado chayangakamanka, paykunaka wasipillami kawsan.)

B. Now go over the sentences again and see if you can discover the meaning of any parts which are not readily transparent to you.

C. If you still have any questions about meaning, turn to frame 3 and consult the English translation.

D. As you hear each sentence again, read it aloud after the voice on the tape. Think of the meaning of each phrase as much as possible as you say it.

1. (Urku ladolla runakunaka sabadotallami Otavaloman rin.)

2. (Sabado chayangakamanka paykunaka
1. The Indians on the mountain side only go to Otavalo on Saturdays.

2. Until Saturday arrives, they just live at home (i.e., in their own houses).

3. (Na sabado chayajpika, Otavaloman rishpaka, jiwata, yantatami jatun mercadopika.)

4. (Chaykunaka ali gentekunami.)

This completes the section on the "mountain men."
3. As soon as Saturday comes, going to Otavalo they sell grass and firewood in the market.

4. Those are good people.
5. Those people from the lake (lagoon) are bad people.

6. When they go to Otavalo, some of them go just to steal.

Section 4

A. Follow and listen: (8)

7. (Alipacha shuwakunami paykunaka.)

8. (Mishukuna paykunapah llaktaman rijpika, fiñanllami. "Mishukuna, riychih kankunapah alpaman. Imapahtah ñukapah alpaman shamungi-chih" nin.)

B. Go back and search out as much of the meaning as possible.

C. Consult the English in frame 9 as needed for final access to meaning.

D. Read each sentence aloud after the voice on the tape and think of the meaning.

7. (Alipacha shuwakunami paykunaka.)

8. (Mishukuna paykunapah llaktaman rijpika, fiñanllami. "Mishukuna, riychih kankunapah alpaman. Imapahtah ñukapah alpaman shamungi-chih" nin.)

This completes the text. Go on to frame 10.

English translation of Segment 4

7. They are very good thieves. (9)
8. When white men go to their town, they just get angry. "White men, go to your own land. What do you come to my land for?" they say.

- Here is the whole text. Listen and try to understand it: (10)

1. (Urku ladolla runakunaka sabadotallami Otavaloman rin.)
2. (Sabado chayangakamanka, paykunaka wasipillami kawsan.)
3. (Ña sabado chayajpika, Otavaloman rishpaka, jiwata, yantatami jatun mercadopika.)
4. (Chaykunaka ali gentekunami.)
5. (Chay lagunamandakunaka millay gentekunami.)
6. (Otavaloman rishpaka, wakinka shuwangapahllami rin.)
7. (Alipacha shuwakunami paykunaka.)
8. (Mishukuna paykunapah llaktaman rippika, fiñanllami. "Mishukuna, riychih kankunapah alpaman. Imapahtah ñukapah alpaman shamungichih" nin.)

Go back and re-read aloud the whole micro-text, thinking of the meaning as you do so.

- Listen once more to the whole micro-text. It is not expected that you understand everything at this point, but you should be able to comprehend much of it. (11)

- Go on to the next frame.
To successfully handle the micro-text in class, you need to be aware of another concept. Listen to a statement of fact taken from the text: (12)

(Paykunaka jiwatami jatun mercadopika.)

This statement has reference to a fact explained in the dialogue; i.e., that the "mountain men" sell grass (fodder) in the market.

It could possibly be given in answer to the question, "What do the mountain men sell in the market?"

But suppose the next question was, "Do they sell grass in the street, too?" You know they sell it in the market and it seems logical that they might also do so in the street, but you can't be absolutely sure because the fact has not been definitely stated; so you might answer with something like the following:

(Callepipashmi jatun yarin.)

which means, "It appears that they sell in the street, too."

"Yarin" is an impersonal verb which can be attached to the end of any phrase to indicate that the content is not conclusively true; i.e., it is a guess or an apparent fact. We do the same thing in English with such phrases as

It seems that . . . .

I think that . . . .

As far as I know . . . .
Say a possible English equivalent for each of the following: (13)

+ A. (Ishkay sucreta charini yarin.)
   A. It appears that I have two sucretes.

   B. (Urkumandakunaka na shuwanchu yarin.)
   B. It appears that the "from the mountain" people don't steal.

Change each of the following definite statements to a statement of apparent, but unconfirmed fact. Listen for confirmation. (14)

+ A. Runakunaka ali gentekunami.
   A. ( )

   B. Chayka alkumi.
   B. ( )

   C. Juanka shamujunmi.
   C. ( )
UNIT 10

MODULE D - SPECIAL COMPREHENSION

CONTENT

The irregular future tense (-sha, -shun, -nga, etc.)

CONDITION

This module may be studied anytime while the student is working on lessons 7-10. It should be taken before he begins lesson 11.

OBJECTIVES

I. Behavior: Compare two basic future tenses (regular and irregular) in terms of (1) meaning, (2) frequency of usage, and (3) special restrictions governing the second person forms.


Behavior: Identify those utterances which have future meaning and give an English equivalent of each.
This module is a special comprehension module designed to familiarize you with another future tense. The new tense is almost exactly like the one you already know, in terms of meaning. Consequently, you can get by very nicely for the time being with the future tense forms that you have already learned, as far as your own speaking is concerned. But you must learn to understand this new tense, for you will hear it often. (1)

Listen: (2)

+ (mikugrini)

As you already know, this word means __________________. I'm going to eat.

Listen to a new word: (3)

+ (mikusha)

This new word means almost the same as the one you heard in the last frame; i.e., "I'll eat."

What is the new verb suffix in this word which indicates future meaning? -sha

"Mikugrini" and "mikusha" are both widely used in Quichua for future meaning. They differ only slightly. (4)

"Mikugrini" technically means, "I go to eat" (or "I'm going to eat"), while "mikusha" means "I will eat."

For our purposes, we will consider the two forms as having the same/a different meaning. the same
Here is the conjugation pattern for the irregular future tense. Study it. (5)

ñuka mikusha  ñukanchih mikushun
kan mikungi  kankuna mikungichih
pay mikunga  paykuna mikunga

Observations

1. You should be able to see why this tense is called irregular. The pattern -sha, -nga, -shun, etc., is not regular in the same sense as -grin, -gringi, -grin, etc., although it is the same for all verbs (risha, trabajasha, shuya-sha . . . ).

2. The second person verbs (mikungi, mikungichih) are the same as certain present tense forms. Because of this ambiguity, these forms are usually (but not always) substituted by the -gri tense, which is not ambiguous.

Suppose for a minute that an Indian friend of yours is having a party tomorrow night. He wants to know if you will come, so he asks you if you are coming or not.

Which of the following would be probably NOT say? Why?

A. Shamungichu?
B. Shamugringichu?

He would not say A because it is ambiguous (i.e., it could be present tense).
B, however, can only be interpreted as future.
• Say an English equivalent: (6)
  A. (Puliusha.)   A. I'll sleep.
  B. (Payka shamunga.)   B. He will come.
  C. (Chay camisatachu randishun?)   C. Shall we buy that shirt?
  D. ( )   D. Maria will work.
  E. ( )   E. I will rest.
  F. ( )   F. We will sell that.

• True or false: (7)
  The two future tenses we have been considering (-gri forms vs. -sha forms) are quite different in terms of meaning.
  False
  They are very much alike.

• True or false: (8)
  The regular future tense (-gri) is used a great deal more than the irregular future tense (-sha).
  False
  They are both used a lot.

• Two forms of the irregular future tense are usually not used with future meaning because they are primarily present tense forms. These two are (select from the example verbs below): (9)
  rikusha
  rikungu
  rikungi
  rikungi
Here is a new verb. It means "to follow":

(10)

(kati)

What is the meaning of each of the following:

A. ( )

B. ( )

C. ( )

D. ( )

The Quichua verb which means "to be able" is "usha," as in (11)

(ushan) = he can

Suppose that you are watching a little Indian boy who is trying to tie the cords on his pargatis (sandals). He is not being very successful and you can't resist teasing him by intimating that he just can't do it. But he looks up at you with determination in his eye and says:

( )

What did he say?

I will be able (to do it)!

In the space below, write a short paragraph comparing the two future tenses (the -gri regular form and the -sha irregular form).

(12)
Compare the difference in meaning between the two forms, tell which one is used the most, and describe any special circumstances where one form is preferred over the other.

You should have included the following points:

1. The meaning of the two tenses is pretty much the same. (Technically, they represent the difference between "I will go" and "I'm going to go.")

2. Both are used considerably.

3. The irregular tense (-sha) 2d person forms (with you) are usually not used because they are ambiguous with present tense.

Put a check by all sentences which have future meaning and give an English translation for each sentence you check. (13)

A. ( )
B. ( )
C. ( )

A. ( )
B. ( )
C. ✓ He will go to the house.
D. ( )
E. ( )
F. ( )

D.
E. ✓ I will work.
F. ✓ We will come on Sunday.
UNIT II

MODULE A - LISTENING COMPREHENSION

CONTENT
I. Past revelation tense (-shka)
II. Verb suffixes -mu and -chi
III. Verb derivation with -ya
IV. Additional vocabulary: yayku, ya, uma, surkuna, liki, yali

OBJECTIVES
I. Given: An English explanation of a past situation.
   Behavior: Decide whether this idea should be verbalized in Quichua with the regular past tense (-ka) or with the revelation past (-shka).
II. Given: A familiar Quichua utterance which utilizes either the regular past tense or the revelation tense.
              2. Explain what that utterance implies about how the person speaking learned of the event he is describing.
III. Given: In spoken form, several Quichua verbs, to some of which has been added -mu or -chi.
   Behavior: Give the meaning of each form.
IV. Given: In spoken form, Quichua adjectives or nouns, to some of which has been added -ya.
   Behavior: Give the meaning of each.
There are several Quichua affixes which can be added to verbs and other words to change their meaning. The next few frames will introduce three of the most important of these affixes. Listen: (1)

+ (Payka wasimanmi chayarka.)

Meaning: He arrived at the house.

Listen again:

(Payka chayamurka.)

- Meaning: He arrived here.

There is an affix in the last verb indicating that the action of the verb involves movement toward the person speaking.

Can you find this affix? -mu

Here is a new verb. Listen to it: (2)

+ (yayku) = to enter

If you were standing outside your house with a friend and wanted him to enter the house, you might say

(yaykuy)

But if you were inside the house and wanted him to enter (thus coming to where you are) you would say _______.

yaykumuy

Given: tigra = to return (3)
apa = to take, to carry

What is the meaning of each of the following:

1.

2.

3.
A. tigran
B. tigramun
C. apan
D. apamun

A. He returns (there).
B. He returns here.
C. He takes (it) there.
D. He brings (it) here.

Listen: (4)

(Payka wañurka.)

He died.

What does this sentence mean? Listen again:

(Payka wañuchirka.)

Meaning: He killed (someone or something).

There is an affix in the second sentence which means "to cause the action of the verb to happen." Thus, to cause someone to die is to kill him.

What is the new suffix which refers to causing something to take place? -chi

If you had been looking at the moon you might verbalize that experience by saying:

(Lunatami rikurkani.)

I looked at the moon.

If you had shown the moon to someone else, i.e., caused this other person to look at it, you would say

Lunatami rikuchirkani.
Can you discover the meaning of each of the following: (6)

A. (mikuchin)  
   A. He feeds (causes someone to eat).

B. (tukuchin)  
   B. He finishes (causes to be finished).

C. (ffifiachin)  
   C. He angers someone (makes them angry).

D. (yachachin)  
   D. He teaches (causes someone to know).

Listen to the following verb form: (7)

(mapayajun)

This form contains an adjective which has been changed into a verb. It means

"(He) is becoming dirty."

Can you find the affix in the verb above which means "to become"?  

-yə

This affix (-yə) may be added to adjectives or nouns to give the meaning of "becoming ____________."  

mapaya  become dirty  

jatunya  become large
yakuya become water

Adding verb endings to each of the above, we get
mapayan He becomes dirty.
jatunyarkani I became large.
yakuyajun It is becoming water (melting).

What is the meaning of each of the following: (8)

A. (llakiyarkani)
A. I became sad.

B. (punllayagrin)
B. It will become day.

C. (yanayajun)
C. It is becoming dark.

In this frame you will be concerned with the activities of a certain Freddy. Match each utterance with the picture of Freddy at the right which best expresses the same idea. (9)

A. Freddyka wañunchin.
1. A-3

B. Freddyka llakiyajun.
2. B-5
Up to this point you have used the following type of verb to discuss past events:

A. Antonioka ninanda trabajarka.

There is, however, another important past tense in Quichua. Listen to the following sentence and compare it to the one above.

B. (Antonioka ninanda trabajashka.)

Both A and B would be represented by the same translation in English; i.e., "Antonio worked a lot." There is, of course, an important distinction between the two sentences, which will be explained shortly. Before discussing that, however, let's take another look at the difference in form of the two tenses. Compare:

(Antonio trabajarka.)

(Antonio trabajashka.)
As you see, they are very similar in form. In fact, if sh is substituted for r, the -shka past tense follows the very same conjugation pattern as does the -rka tense.

Finish filling in the table below, following the pattern of the -rka past tense:

| ñuka   |  |  | fiuka | rishkani |
|--------|  |  | fiuka | rishkani |
| kan    |  |  | kan   | rishkangi |
| oay    |  |  | oay   | rishka   |
| ñukanchih |  |  | ñukanchih | rishkanchih |
| kanguna |  |  | kanguna | rishkanchih |
| paykuna |  |  | paykuna | rishka |

As you hear a verb form pronounced below, match it with the appropriate pronoun(s):

1. kanguna A-4
2. ñuka B-3
3. pay/paykuna C-5
4. kan D-1
5. ñukanchih E-2

Fill in the blank with the appropriate form of the new past tense you have just been introduced to. (Use the verb "miku,")
As you can see, the formation of this new past tense is quite simple and should give you no real problems. But perhaps you have thought of the following question: What does the -shka tense mean, and how is it used? (13)

The basic idea of the -slika past tense has to do with when and how the person who is speaking found out about the event he is explaining. There are two basic ways he could have gained this information: (14)

A. He was there when it happened. That is, he either did the action himself or saw someone else do it.

B. He found out about it after it happened. That is, at some later time, he either discovered himself that the given event had happened or someone else told him about it.

Basically, situations of type A require the -rka past tense, while situations of type B require -shka.

Let's take an example:
Luiz ate some meat.

If the person who is talking actually saw Luiz eat the meat, he would say

Luizka aychata miku. 

If, however, Luiz's mother had told this person afterward that Luiz had eaten some meat, he would say

Luizka aychata miku. 

We will call the -shka past tense the revelation tense, since it indicates that the happening you are describing was not personally witnessed by you, but that it was revealed to you at some later time.

(15)

Assume that you are saying each of the following sentences and decide in each case whether you should use -rka or -shka:

A. I caught a big fish last summer. -rka

B. A dog killed my cat.
   (You found the cat dead with a dog's teeth marks in her body.) -shka

C. Pure Gold won the race.
   (Describing a horse race you went to recently.) -rka

D. Pure Gold won the race.
   (You discovered which horse won from reading the newspapers.) -shka

A. Which of the following clearly states that the person speaking did not learn of this event until after it had already happened: (16)
B. Which of the following clearly implies that the person speaking actually witnessed the event when it happened:

1. ( )

2. ( )

Listen: (17)

(Tukuchishkani.)

Meaning: I finished.

What is the implication of the above utterance? The person finished but did not find out that he had finished until later on. The sentence really implies: "I finished without realizing it."

Whenever -shka is used in the first person (the person speaking) it refers to an action which that individual did in ignorance or which he was unaware of at the time. Only later did he realize what he had done.

Here is another example: (18)

("Maquinami yalljun" yashkani.)

"A train is passing by," I thought.

Here let us assume the speaker thought a train was passing by, but later on he learned that it was just a heavy truck instead.
Explain a possible circumstance for each of the following:

A. Chay juyalla camisata likishkani.
   I tore that beautiful shirt.

A. The person speaking didn't realize that he had torn his shirt until later on, perhaps when he took it off.

B. "Casa Blanca" man chayashkanchih.
   We arrived at the White House.

B. The individuals involved didn't realize that the building they had come to was the "White House." Maybe they thought it was the Pentagon or something!

There is one case where the -rika past tense may be used to describe a situation which was revealed to the speaker after it happened. This is when a person tells about something he himself did and he is subsequently quoted directly. Listen: (19)

"Otavalornan rirkani" nin.

He said, "I went to Otavalo."

The situation here might be that (Rafael) has told you he went to Otavalo. Now you are telling someone else that Rafael went. But rather than saying

A. Rafael went to Otavalo.

You say

B. Rafael said, "I went to Otavalo."
In sentence B, the -rka form is used. Sentence A would require -shka. B is the preferred Quichua way of describing this kind of situation.

- In which of the following situations could you use -rka to describe Maria's activity:

(20)

A. Alice told you that Maria had been taking piano lessons.

B. Maria told you that she had been taking piano lessons.

B (provided that you quote Maria directly)

- Compare: (21)

+ A. (Mariaka "tukuytami mikurkani" nin.)

- B. (Mariaka "tukuytami mikushka" nin.)

As background for sentence A /someone else/ Maria herself/ has told the person speaking that she ate everything, while in sentence B /someone else/Maria herself/ has told the person that she ate everything.

- If you heard the story of "Goldilocks and the Three Bears" in Quichua, it would be told with the /regular past/revelation past/ tense. (22)

revelation past (-shka)

Unless the speaker himself happened to have witnessed the episode between Goldilocks and the bears!

- If you had met Goldilocks at some time or another and she personally told you about
her hair-raising experience, which past tense would you use in relating her experience to someone else?

You could use the regular past when quoting her directly on some action that she did. For example:

"I entered the house," she said.

All actions performed by someone other than Goldilocks herself would be described with the revelation tense. For example:

"The bears came home and went in to eat their porridge."

- Write a short English word or phrase which explains or clarifies the meaning of each of the following word particles as they have been used in this lesson: (24)

A. -nu

B. -chi

C. -ya

In your own words:

A. Motion toward the speaker.

B. Cause to do...

C. Become

- The revelation past tense which you have been exposed to in this Module is important. At first you may wonder why the Quichuas should want to make such a distinction in reporting past events. However, the circumstances under which some particular information was gained is important to them, and in order to communicate with them effectively you will need to understand and use both of these verb patterns.
Now listen to several examples of both the regular past tense and the revelation past. See if you can understand the implications of each sentence that is spoken and get a feel for the difference between these two verb patterns. Stop the tape after any or all of the items if you want more time to think them through. (24)

A. (Albertoka ŋami shamushka.)

B. (ŋami mikurkani.)

C. (Kaypika shuh warmi wañushkami nin.)

D. (Ninandami puñushkani ŋukaka.)

E. (Las seiskamanmĩ puglajurka.)

F. (Kuchikunaka llujshishkami!)

G. (Pusaj wagrami tiyarka.)

H. (Pusaj wagrami tiyashka nin.)

A. Alberto has already come. (The speaker didn't see him come.)

B. I've already eaten. (And was aware of it.)

C. They say a woman died here. (The speaker didn't see it.)

D. I've (I) slept a lot! (Without realizing I was sleeping so long.)

E. She was playing until 6:00. (The speaker saw it.)

F. The pigs have gone out! (The speaker didn't know they had gone.)

G. There are eight cows. (The speaker saw them.)

H. They say there were eight cows.
I. (Cristobal Colonka (Columbus) 1492 tami Americaman shamushka.

-]

- As you hear each of the following, say an equivalent English utterance: (25)

A. ( )
B. ( )
C. ( )
D. ( )
E. ( )
F. ( )
G. ( )
H. ( )
I. ( )
J. ( )
K. ( )
L. ( )

- Decide whether you would explain each of the following situations in Quichua with the regular past tense (-rka)

or
the revelation past tense (-shka)

1. You want to explain that someone broke into your house while you were asleep and stole your television set.

2. Your mother has often told you about how she had scarlet fever when she was a young girl. Now you are telling your children about your mother's experience.

3. You are telling what one of the drivers did in a boat race you went to last week.

4. You thought that you had never met your Uncle Albert. But as he is being described to you, you realize that you have met him once at a party but didn't really know who he was. Now you make the comment:

    "Yes, I did meet Uncle Albert once."

5. You are telling some of the adventures of Wild Bill Hickock.

6. Harvey told you something that John did and now you are telling Mary what he did.

7. You are explaining what you did and how you felt when you were lost in the desert.

Beneath each sentence below, write

1. An English equivalent

2. Whatever information is implied about how the person speaking learned of the event he is describing. (27)

A. (Chay warmīkā Quitopikawsashkanin.) That woman lived in Quito, they say.
In your own words:

Apparently the information was supplied to the speaker by a third person, perhaps someone who knew the woman. At any rate, the speaker became aware of the action only after it had happened.

Jaime was eating bread.

Use of the -rka form indicates that the speaker must have actually seen Jaime eat the bread; that is, he was aware of the action when it happened.

Your son has grown.

The person speaking was not aware that the boy had grown so much, but is discovering it now.
UNIT 11

MODULE B - SPEAKING

CONTENT

I. Past "revelation" tense (-shka)

II. Verb suffixes -mu and -chih

III. Verb derivation with -va

OBJECTIVES

I. Given: Instructions which specify appropriate situations.

Behavior: Generate spoken Quichua utterances which employ the past revelation tense or the past regular tense (whichever is required) for each given situation.

II. Given: Instructions which specify appropriate situations.

Behavior: Generate Quichua utterances which contain each of the following types of verb forms:

1. The action of the verb involves directional movement toward the speaker.

2. Someone or something is caused to perform the action of the verb.

3. Someone or something becomes like the state which is characteristic of a specified adjective or noun.
What is the name we are using for the verb tense used in the following utterance?
What is the significance of this name: (1)

(Payka ŋa chayamushka.)

Use of this verb form indicates that the speaker was not aware of the happening at the time it transpired, but it was "revealed" to him at some later time.

Formation of the revelation past tense follows the same pattern as the regular past.

Fill in each blank mentally with the correct verb form of the revelation tense and then say the whole phrase aloud. Listen for confirmation. (2)

A. Pay shamu_______.
B. Ńuka shamu_______.
C. Kan shamu_______.
D. Paykuna shamu_______.
E. Kankuna shamu_______.
F. Ńukanchih shamu_______.
G. Ńuka shamu_______.
H. Pay shamu_______.
I. Kan shamu_______.
J. Ńukanchih shamu_______.
Listen to a new verb: (3)

(surku) = to take off

Fill in each blank with the correct form of the past revelation tense of "surku" as you say the whole phrase:

A. Ŋuka _______. ( )
B. Kan _______. ( )
C. Pay _______. ( )
D. Ŋukanchih _______. ( )
E. Kankuna _______. ( )
F. Paykuna _______. ( )

How would you say (4)

José took off his shirt.

NOTE: Assume that the situation requires the revelation tense.

Generate equivalents for each of the following English utterances. Assume that the situation specifies the revelation past tense and think of the special meaning each sentence has as you say it. (5)

A. I ate the bread. A. (Tandatami mikushkani.)
B. They worked hard. B. (Paykunaka
C. My father waited at home.

D. It rained yesterday.

E. We played until 7:00.

F. You've already finished!

G. Maria came.

It is assumed by now that you can construct sentences in the revelation past tense without too much difficulty. The thing that may possibly be more difficult for you is knowing when to use this form and when to use the regular past. Therefore, the rest of the frames in this section will give you practice deciding which past tense to use in different situations. (6)

Given the following idea: (7)

My dog died.

Generate this utterance in Quichua as you imagine yourself in each of the situations below. (Say it once for each situation.) Listen for confirmation and note especially if you used the right tense each time.

A. You come home and see the dog lying dead in the front yard.

X A. Ñuka alkuka waffushka.
B. You are telling a friend how you shot the animal because he was very sick.

C. Your brother told you that the dog is dead and now you are telling your father.

- Given the following idea: (8)
  Juan ate 17 apples.

generate utterances for the situations below as you did in the last frame:

A. You are telling someone what you and Juan did when you were in the orchard.

B. You discover 17 apple cores in John's bed.

C. Someone saw Juan eat the apples and told you about it. Now you're telling someone else.

D. Juan himself bragged to you about all the apples he ate and you are repeating it to Maria in disbelief.

- In the last sentence of the last frame, did you remember that, if the person who performed an action tells you about it himself, you can quote him directly and use the regular past tense? Thus, "Juan ate 17 apples" becomes (9)

Juanka "Chunga kanchis manzanatami mikurkani" nin.
Given the following idea: (10)

We've come to Pedro's house.

generate, as before, comparative utterances for the situations below:

A. You and a companion have gone to visit Pedro and you are announcing to your companion (who has never been to Pedro's before) that you have now arrived at his house.

B. You look up at the house you have come to and suddenly realize that you have been going to Pedro's house instead of your own house.

A. Pedropah wasimanka shamurkanchihi.

B. Pedropah wasimanmi shamushkanchih.

Given the following idea: (11)

I thought, "Maria is coming."

generate utterances as before.

NOTE: "ya" = to think

A. You thought you saw Maria coming, and sure enough a few minutes later she popped in the door.

B. You thought you saw Maria coming, but it turned out to be Margarita instead.

A. "Mariami shamujun yarkani.

B. "Mariami shamujun yashkani.

Given the following statement: (12)

Jesus Christ died on the cross.

generate the appropriate Quichua equivalent, assuming that you are telling a Bible story.

Check the answer column after you finish.

NOTE: "Jesucristo" = Jesus Christ
"cruz" = cross

Jesucristoka cruzpimi wañushka nin.

"Wañushka nin" is the form used since you are referring to something which came from another source (the Bible). "Nin" is optional.

Actually, due to the special authority of the Bible in the lives of the Indians, you might hear this statement made sometimes in the regular past tense. In fact, any event that is written down in a book or which is generally accepted as a historical fact may occasionally be verbalized with the regular past tense.

One of the ways you might characterize the difference between the past (-rka) tense in Quichua and the revelation (-shka) tense is that the former signals a primary/secondary source of information, while the latter signals a primary/secondary source.

What is the difference in meaning between the two following utterances? (Listen to both and then explain.) (14)

A. (Chayarkani.)
A. I arrived there.
B. (Chayamurkani.)
B. I arrived here.
Notice how -mu is inserted between a verb stem and the tense suffixes to indicate motion toward the person speaking.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb stem</th>
<th>Tense and person</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>chaya</td>
<td>rkani</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>mu</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Each of the following verbs involves movement. As you say each word, modify the form so that the movement is specifically directed toward the speaker. Say the word, listen to the tape pronunciation, and then say it again. (15)

+ A. tigrarka X ( ) X
+ B. yaykuy X ( ) X
+ C. chayagringi X ( ) X
+ D. apashkani X ( ) X

Generate each of the following commands. Listen for confirmation. (16)

+ A. Come in here! (Enter!) X ( )
+ B. Bring (that) here! X ( )
+ C. Come back here! (Return!) X ( )

What is the difference in meaning between the following two utterances? (Listen to both forms, then explain.) (17)

+ A. (Puñurka) A. (He) slept.
+ B. (Puñuchirka) B. He put someone to sleep (caused someone to sleep.)
Notice that -chi is inserted right after the verb stem:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb stem</th>
<th>Tense and person</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>puffu</td>
<td>rka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>chi</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Modify each of the following verbs so that the subject is causing someone else to do the action of that verb (rather than doing it himself). Say the form you come up with, listen to the tape pronunciation, and then say it again. (18)

+ A. wanushka X ( ) X
+ B. parlagri X ( ) X
+ C. rikuy X ( ) X
+ D. asirkanchih X ( ) X
+ E. fiñajun X ( ) X

If you would like more practice generating these forms, do the next frame. Otherwise, skip to frame 20 and turn the tape ahead to the next white splice.

Generate forms which mean "to cause to..."

+ A. aparka (took) X ( ) X
+ B. nishka X ( ) X
+ C. chakin (dries) X ( ) X
+ D. kalpagrinchih X ( ) X
+ E. tukurka X ( ) X
• Generate each of the following sentences in Quichua. For interest's sake, assume that all past tenses are "revelation" situations. (20)

+ A. He killed the cat. X
   A. (Payka misitami wañuchishka.)

B. I made Juan laugh. X
   B. (Juanta asichishkani.)

C. That white man teaches Spanish. X
   C. (Chay mishuka españolitami yachachin.)

D. Finish that! X
   D. (Chayta tukuchily.)

• If "uma" means "head," what is the meaning of the following utterance: (21)

+ (Paypah umaka mapayashka.)

His head has become (got) dirty.

The person speaking is discovering this after the head in question has already become dirty.

• Notice in review how -ya may be attached after adjectives (or nouns), thereby forming a verb which means "to become":

```
mapa  shka
  ya
```

Change each of the following adjectives and nouns into verb forms which mean "to become . . . ."

Put each verb into the revelation past tense.
After the tape pronunciation, say each word again. (22)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Text</th>
<th>Mark</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>llaki</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.</td>
<td>millay</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.</td>
<td>yaku</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>uchilla</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E.</td>
<td>rumi</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Generate each of the following utterances in Quichua. This time, assume that all past tenses are regular past tense, and leave off all pronouns. (23)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Text</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>It's becoming day (dawning).</td>
<td>(Punllayajun.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.</td>
<td>It became large.</td>
<td>(Jatunyarka.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.</td>
<td>He will become good.</td>
<td>(Aliyagrin.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>She is getting (becoming) sad.</td>
<td>(Llakiyajun.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E.</td>
<td>I'm getting (becoming) dirty.</td>
<td>(Mapayajuni.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Using the regular past tense for all past sentences, say a Quichua equivalent for each of the following: (24)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Text</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>They will return here at 6:00.</td>
<td>(Paykuna las seistami tigramugrin.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.</td>
<td>My dog died.</td>
<td>(Ñuka alkuka wañurka.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.</td>
<td>When will you arrive in Quito?</td>
<td>(Imahorastah Quitoman chayagringi?)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
D. I killed my dog.
E. That woman is becoming beautiful.

- Generate an appropriate Quichua utterance as requested. When checking confirmation, note especially the underlined part of each answer. (25)

A. How would you explain that you went to Columbia?
B. You have just discovered that you have been eating horse meat when you thought it was beef. How do you explain what you have done?
C. How would you explain that it rained in Otavalo yesterday? (Assume that you were there and saw it rain.)
D. How would you explain that it rained in Otavalo, given that you were out of town but your brother told you about it when you got back?
E. José told you that he slept for twelve hours yesterday. You can't resist telling this to Alberto.
F. You arrive home and discover a cat in the kitchen. So you casually remark to your wife that a cat has entered the house.

D. (Nuka alkutami wafuchirkaní.)
E. (Chay warmika juyallyajun.)

A. Columbiamnmi rírkani.
B. Caballo aychata mikushkaní.
C. Kaynaka Otavalo-pí tamyarkami.
D. Kaynaka Otavalo-pí tamyashkami (nin).
E. Joseka "Kaynaka chunga ishkay horastami puffurkaní" nin.
   or, less likely:
   Joseka kaynaka doce horastami puffushka.
F. Shuh misi yaykamushka.
G. As your mother arrives home with the groceries, you discover that she bought a lot of ice cream, and you voice your discovery to her.

Ashtaka heladostami randishkangi!

- Generate an appropriate sentence as requested for each item below: (26)

A. Your friend Luis is standing just outside the door. Call to him and tell him to just come in.
   Luis, yaykumuylia.

B. Marcelo is showing everyone his new baby. Ask him to show you.
   Marcelo, rikuchiway.

C. Someone asks you what you’re doing. How do you tell them that you’re taking some grain to town?
   Granokunataka llak-tamanmi apajuni.

D. Rafael has been saying bad things about you. How do you tell someone else that Rafael has made you angry?
   Rafaelka ūkata fiñachirka.

E. The Quechua word for "fat" or "wide" is "raku." Can you explain what is happening to Gordo?
   Payka rakuyajun.

F. The word for "lazy" is "killa." What do you think will happen to Manuel that will make him decide to take a few minutes off from work and go over and sit under the trees?
   Payka killayagrin.
UNIT 11

MODULE C - SPECIAL VOCABULARY ACQUISITION

CONTENT
The following vocabulary items:

kunuh  mawka  yurah
chiri   uma    yana
ruku   karu    liki
paya   ladolla  surku

OBJECTIVES
I. Given: Any or the above words in spoken form.
Behavior: Say an English equivalent for that word.

II. Behavior: Demonstrate ability to use (speak) each of the
words above in a meaningful situation by supplying
the correct word to fill a slot in a specified utterance.

Example: Chay warmika *(paya)*mi.
That woman is old.
This module introduces several descriptive adjectives as well as a couple of words that you will need to be quite familiar with for the classroom activities associated with this lesson.

Study the list below and listen to the pronunciation. The list includes one set of opposites and three other words whose meanings are very similar. (1)

(yurah) white
(yana) ?
(ruku) old (a man or male animal)
(paya) old (a woman or female animal)
(mawka) old (inanimate objects)

"Yana," which you have previously encountered, means _________. black, or dark

A. Which of the following words could be used to describe the object at the right:

1. ( )
2. ( )
3. ( )

B. Which of the following could be used to describe the object at the right:

1. ( )
2. ( )
3. ( )

C. Which of the following could be used to describe this object:
Match the English with the Quichua: (3).

A. yurah 1. old (male)  
B. mawka 2. old (female)  
C. yana 3. white  
D. ruku 4. black  
E. paya 5. old (inanimate)

Below are two more sets of opposites. Study them briefly and listen to the way they are pronounced: (4)

(kunuh) = warm  
(chiri) = cold  
(karu) = far away  
(ladolla) = close

Which of the above words has been borrowed from Spanish?  
ladolla (from the Spanish word for "side"; i.e., "lado.")

Match the English with the Quichua: (5)

A. chiri 1. warm  
B. ladolla 2. far away  
C. kunuh 3. close
As you hear each word below, say an English equivalent: 

A. ( )  
B. ( )  
C. ( )  
D. ( )  
E. ( )  
F. ( )  
G. ( )  
H. ( )  
I. ( )  
J. ( )  
K. ( )  
L. ( )  
M. ( )  
N. ( )  
O. ( )  
P. ( )  

A. old (female)  
B. old (inanimate)  
C. old (male)  
D. warm  
E. cold  
F. far away  
G. close  
H. white  
I. black  
J. cold  
K. old (male)  
L. far away  
M. old (inanimate)  
N. warm  
O. old (female)  
P. white

Match each word on the left with the object on the right which best exemplifies that quality: 

A. yana  1.  

A-4
Here is the final set of words for this module. Two of them are verbs and one a noun. (You may already be somewhat familiar with them for they were introduced in Modules A and B.)

Study these words briefly and listen to the pronunciation. (8)

+ uma = head

liki = to tear (something)
surku = to take off (sacar)

- Match the Quichua with the English: (9)
  A. surku  1. to tear  A-3
  B. liki  2. head  B-1
  C. uma  3. to take off  C-2

- Say an English equivalent: (10)
  A. ( )  A. take off
  B. ( )  B. head
  C. ( )  C. take off
  D. ( )  D. tear
  E. ( )  E. head
  F. ( )  F. take off

- For each picture below there is a Quichua word phrase describing that picture. If the description is accurate, write "yes" by that item; otherwise, write "no." (11)
  A.  ruku alku  A. yes
  B. kunuh mikuna  B. no
C. yana rumi  C. no
D. paperta likijun  D. yes
E. karu llakta  E. yes
F. mawka calzon  F. yes
G. kwitsapah uma  G. yes
H. yurah auto  H. no
I. chiri tamya  I. yes
J. paya misha  J. no
Did you get them all? If you still need a little review on some of the words, go back and take another look at frames 1, 4 and 8.
- Pronounce each word below, listen to the voice on the tape, and then say it again. Approximate as much as possible the tape pronunciation and think of the meaning as you say each one. (13)

<p>| | | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>kunuh</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>( )</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.</td>
<td>chiri</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>( )</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.</td>
<td>ruku</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>( )</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>paya</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>( )</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E.</td>
<td>mawka</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>( )</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F.</td>
<td>karu</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>( )</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>ladolla</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>( )</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H.</td>
<td>yurah</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>( )</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.</td>
<td>yana</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>( )</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J.</td>
<td>uma</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>( )</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K.</td>
<td>likin</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>( )</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L.</td>
<td>surkun</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>( )</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Say the equivalent Quichua word. Listen for confirmation. (14)

<p>| | | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>warm</td>
<td>k_____</td>
<td>( )</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.</td>
<td>cold</td>
<td>ch_____</td>
<td>( )</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.</td>
<td>far away</td>
<td>k_____</td>
<td>( )</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>close</td>
<td>l_____</td>
<td>( )</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E.</td>
<td>black</td>
<td>y_____</td>
<td>( )</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>F.</strong> white</td>
<td><strong>yu_______</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Say the Quichua equivalent:** (15)
  - A. **old (male)**
  - B. **old (female)**
  - C. **old (inanimate)**
  - D. **head**
  - E. **to tear**
  - F. **to take off**

- **Say the Quichua equivalent:** (16)
  - A. **far away**
  - B. **cold**
  - C. **black**
  - D. **to tear**
  - E. **old (thing)**
  - F. **near (close)**
  - G. **head**
  - H. **white**
  - I. **old (woman)**
  - J. **to take off**
  - K. **warm**
  - L. **old (man)**
Say aloud the Quichua word which is appropriate for each blank below: (17)

A. Any car you find in a junk heap is _____. mawka
B. If you bend over too quickly you may ____ your pants. likin
C. Snow is ____ and ____. chiri, yurah
D. Your next door neighbor (if you live in the city) lives ____ to you. ladolla
E. "Don't lose your _____." uma
F. Tar is ____. yana
G. When you go on vacation you may want to go to some ____ location. karu
H. Washing the car ____ the dirt. surkun
I. Male elephants live to be very ____. ruku
J. Water which has been standing in a stagnant pool in the sun is probably ____. kunuh
K. Most witches are very ____ women. paya

Write down all the words you can remember from this module. (18)

How many of these did you get:

kunuh  mawka
chiri  ladolla
yana  liki
yurah  surku
ruku  uma
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Say an English equivalent: (19)</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>+ A. ( )</td>
<td>A. close, near</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. ( )</td>
<td>B. old (male)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. ( )</td>
<td>C. warm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. ( )</td>
<td>D. old (thing)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E. ( )</td>
<td>E. white</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F. ( )</td>
<td>F. head</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. ( )</td>
<td>G. black</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H. ( )</td>
<td>H. tears</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I. ( )</td>
<td>I. old (female)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J. ( )</td>
<td>J. takes off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K. ( )</td>
<td>K. cold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L. ( )</td>
<td>L. far away</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Say each of the Quichua sentences below, at the same time filling in the blank with the appropriate word. For confirmation you will see the word you should have put in the blank. (20)

A. _____ misitami charini.  
   (I have a black cat.)  
   A. yana

B. Kunan punila _____ mi.  
   (It's warm today.)  
   B. kunuh

C. Shuh platota kanpah _____ pi churay.  
   (Put a plate on your head.)  
   C. uma
D. Shuh _____ llaktapimi kawsangapah munani.
   (I want to live in a city close by.)

E. Payka _____ llaktaman rishka nin.
   (They say he went to a far country.)

F. Paypah sapatoskunatami _____rka.
   (He took off his shoes.)

G. Wakinpika tamyaka _____mi.
   (Sometimes rain is cold.)

H. őkaka _____kaman kawsangapahmi munani.
   (I want to live until I'm old-man speaking.)

I. őkamamaka _____mi.
   (My mother is old.)

J. Chay papeltami _____shkangi.
   (You tore that paper.)

K. Tisaka _____mi.
   (Chalk is white.)

L. _____ radiokunaka na valinchu.
   (Old radios aren't worth anything.)
UNIT 12

MODULE A - LISTENING COMPREHENSION

CONTENT

I. Present infinitive (-j) as adjective, noun, and direct object.

II. Unequal comparison (with yali and ashtawan).

III. Equal comparison (with -shna).

IV. Question word: mayjan

OBJECTIVES

I. Given: a Quichua utterance which contains a -j infinitive verb form used as a noun, an adjective, or a verb object, and for which sentence the vocabulary is otherwise familiar.

Behavior: Demonstrate comprehension of the -j form by answering an English question whose answer includes the information contained within that form.

Example: Utterance: Chay jatuj warmi shamurka.

Question: Who came?

Answer: That woman who sells. (seller woman)

II. Given: a Quichua utterance which compares two subjects or actions and for which the vocabulary is familiar.

Behavior: the student will identify:

A. The subjects that are being compared.

B. The nature of the comparison.

C. The relative position of the subjects in the comparison.
Example: John eats more than Mary.

A. Subjects: John and Mary

B. Nature of comparison: which of the two eats more

C. Relative position: John -- more

Mary -- less
We have previously discussed the process of modification or subcategorization in language. By way of review, you may remember that such units as adjectives and prepositional phrases are really devices for modification, e.g. (1)

A. jatun wambra
B. nanpi wambra

Jatun in A limits the set of possible subjects from any boy to a big boy, and nanpi in B limits the set of possible subjects to the boy in the road.

A great number of the words and structures in any language are designed to modify and subcategorize other basic units.

The adjectives we have been using so far have been almost entirely natural forms, i.e. their basic form is an adjective. It is also, however, possible to derive adjectives from other forms. In this module we will discuss the formation of some modification units derived from verbs. A great deal of descriptive power is gained when we can transform verbs into adjectives. (2)

Consider the following:

A. That lazy dog is sleeping.
B. That dog with the black spots is sleeping.
C. That dog who bites is sleeping.

In which of the examples above is the modification unit based on a verb?

C. dog who bites
Here are a few examples of how we construct modification units (adjectives) from verbs in English.

A. The man who is coming.
B. A working mother.
C. The roof that leaks.

All of these structures (and many additional ones) are generated by the same simple device in Quichua. Listen and observe: (3)

- Find the suffix, used with verbs, which changes them into an adjective-type modifier. -j

- We will call this -j verb form an infinitive. When it is attached to a verb stem it turns the verb into a form which means something like "One who works (eats ...)."

Note carefully how -j is attached.

Verb stem

jatu + j = One who sells.
Mikuju + j = One who is eating.
Listen to the pronunciation of each of the following forms and then say an English equivalent to show that you understand the meaning of each.

Note: mishu = white man
misha = white woman

A. (purij runa)
B. (mikujuj wagra)
C. (Quichuata parlaj warmi)
D. (Quichuata parlaju warmi)
E. (kulkita charij gringo)
F. (yaliuj auto)
G. (tamyaj punlla)
H. (shamujuj misi)
I. (Otavalopi kawsaj mishu)
J. (randij misha)

The -j infinitive form may modify a following noun (as in the last frame) or it may stand alone. Compare:

A. shamuju -------the one who is coming
B. shamujuj misi ---the cat who is coming
Form A can function like any regular noun.
Listen:  (5)

(Chay shamujjka ñuka wawkimi).
That coming one is my brother.

What is the meaning of each of the following?

A.  (randij)

B.  (kulkita charij)

C.  (chayamujj)

D.  (trabajanajjukuna)

E.  (Otavalopi kawsajka)

A.  one who buys
   (buyer)

B.  one who has
   money

C.  one who is
   arriving here

D.  ones who are
   working

E.  one who lives in
   Otavalo

You may have noticed that -j forms refer only to present tense verbs. That is, they correspond to utterances types A and B below, but not C.  (6)

A.  the man who comes

B.  the man who is coming

C.  the man who came yesterday

In a later lesson, the means will be given for generating type C forms.

Which of the following sentences would not be generated with a -j verb infinitive form in Quichua?

1. I shot that dog that barked.
2. I shot that dog that barks.
● Say an English equivalent. (7)

A. (Trabajajkunaka chaypi mi shuyanajun).

B. (Lecheta jatuj warmika narah tigramarkachu).

C. ( )

D. ( )

- 

● Listen to a new sentence. (8)

(Shun kwitso parlajutmari uyarkani).

This sentence uses the -j infinitive just discussed in a slightly different way. It still is a noun form, but now has become a verb object. Notice the meaning.

Shuh kwitsa parlajutmari uyarkani.
I heard a girl speaking.

Notice that the sentence does not refer to hearing the girl, but to hearing the speaking of the girl.

A. Which of the following means "He saw the man who was passing?"

1. (Runa yalijutmari rikurka).

2. (Yalijuj runatami rikurka).
B. Which of the following means "He saw the man passing?"

1. (Runa yalijutmari rikurka).
2. (YalijuJ runatami rikurka).

- Listen to a new verb.

(waka)

Waka, when it refers to people, means to "cry". When used with animals it refers to the sounds they make, i.e. the bark of a dog, meow of a cat etc.

What is the meaning of each of the following?

(9)

A. (Wawaka wakajurka).
   A. A baby was crying.

B. (Chay wagraka wakajun).
   B. That cow is mooing.

- Can you give the meaning of the following sentence? (10)

(Shuj kwitsa wakajutmari uyarkani).
   I heard a girl crying.

- Here is a slightly different example. (11)

(Juan ima njita yachangapah munani).

What does the speaker want to know?
   He wants to know what Juan says.

Hint: The whole phrase before the -ta marker is what he wants to know.
You will hear each Quichua utterance below pronounced, then a question in English asking something about the content of that utterance. Listen carefully so you can answer the question. (12)

A. (Chay samajuj runaka pedropah taytami). (Question: ...)
   That man who is resting.

B. (Ufyajkunaka na ninandaka trabajanchu). (Question: ...)
   Those who drink.

C. (Miguelpah ushi shawajujta rikurkani). (Question: ...)
   Miguel's daughter stealing. (i.e. the stealing of the daughter).

The next section of this module will introduce you to the Quichua devices which are used for comparing two objects or actions. Listen to a new question word: (13)

(Mayjantatah munangi?)

Mayjan = which, and the meaning of the sentence is "Which do you want?"

Now listen to another sentence and see if you can determine the meaning.

(Mayjan warmitah shamujun?)
Which woman is coming?

Here is another question: (14)

(Mayjan warmitah ashtawan juyalla?)

The new word in this sentence (ashtawan) is a very important Quichua word which means "more" or "most."
If ashtawan juyalla means "more beautiful" or "most beautiful" what is the meaning of the above utterance?

The question in the last frame called for a comparison. Answer each of the comparison questions below with an English answer. You will need to refer to the information given in the pictures. (15)

A. (Mayjan kwitsatah ashtawan jatun?) Maria is the biggest girl. (most big)

B. (Mayjan runatah ashtawan trabajan?) Jose works more.

Jose: works from 7:00 a.m. to 5:30 p.m.
Miguels: works from 9:00 a.m. to 6:00 p.m.

C. (Mayjantah ashtawan shinchi, A or B?) A is harder than B

Listen to a short dialogue: (16)

A. (Mayjantah ashtawan jatun, Luis o Rafael?)
What is the meaning of utterance B?

Luis is larger.

(more big).

Take another look at the dialogue.

(17)

Mayjantah ashtawan jatun?

Luismi ashtawan jatun.

Notice that the primary focus falls, as we would expect, on the word which most directly answers the question, e.g.

Which ______________ ?

Luismi ______________.

If we had the question "Who works more, Tom or Fred?" and the answer was: "Fred works more than Tom," which of the following would carry the major focus marker in the answer?

A. Fred

B. Tom

Whenever a comparison is made, it normally involves saying that one person (or thing) is bigger, smaller, works harder, works less, etc. than another person or persons. (18)

In Quichua, the person or thing which is on the top end of the comparison (bigger, tallest, works most, works least, etc.) can always be identified because it carries the suffix "-mi (major focus marker)."
Listen to another sentence. (19)

(Juanmi Joseta yali ashtawan jatun).

This utterance says: _______ is larger than _______.

Though you do not yet understand the whole utterance, you should be able to determine which person is larger.

Referring back to the written utterance above, fill in the blanks of the sentence:

Juan is larger than Jose.

-mi on Juan should have signalled which was larger.

Returning to the utterance of the last frame, let us examine the section which is new to you. (20)

Juanmi Joseta yali ashtawan jatun.

Yali comes from the verb yali, which means "to pass," and the sentence literally says

Juan, passing Jose more big (is).

or, as we would say in English,

Juan is bigger than Jose.

The -ta on Jose is the object marker of the verb yali.
Give a literal translation and then a natural English translation of the following sentence:

Mariami Mercedesta yali ashtawan mikun.

Maria passing
Mercedes eats more.

Maria eats more than Mercedes.

- You may have wondered at the form of yali in "Mariami Mercedesta yali ashtawan mikun." (21)

In the comparison structure, yali takes no verb ending. This verb root has become a standard part of the comparison structure and the object which is on the lower end of the comparison is always identified by -ta yali.

- One final clarification. In the sentence we have been using which contains yali, ashtawan is optional. For example: (22)

A. Mariami Mercedesta yali ashtawan mikun.
B. Mariami Mercedesta yali mikun.

Yali itself indicates that Maria eats more than Mercedes, and ashtawan, in this sentence only intensifies the range of the comparison. Thus A indicates that:

Maria eats much more than Mercedes,

while B simply states:

Maria eats more than Mercedes.
What is the difference in the claims of each of the following sentences?

A. Wagrami alkuta yali jatun.
B. Wagrami alkuta yali ashtawan jatun.

A says that cows are bigger than dogs, while B claims that they are much bigger than dogs.

In the Quichua sentence comparable to "Maria is more beautiful than Luisa," Maria would be marked with ______ and Luisa with ______. (23)

Let's review the comparison. You give an English equivalent for each of the questions and answers below. (24)

+ A. 1. (Mayjan runatah ashtawan uchilla?)
   1. Which Indian is the smallest?
   2. Rafael is the smallest.
   3. Rafaelmi ashtawan uchilla.

B. 1. (Mayjan runatah ashtawan uchilla, Jose o Juan?)
   1. Which Indian is smaller, Jose or Juan?
   2. Juan is smaller than Jose.

2. Juanmi Joseta yali uchilla.)
If, in the last frame, utterance B-2 had read: (25)

Juanmi Joseta yali ashtawan uchilla,

which of the following diagrams would be most appropriate for that comparison?

A. 

B. 

Here is one more variation: (26)

+ A. (Juanmi Joseta yali trabajan).
  B. (Juanmi Joseta yali ali trabajan).

In sentence B the adverb ali has been added. This changes the comparison from "Juan works more than Jose" to "Juan works better (more well) than Jose."

What is the meaning of each of the following sentences?

+ C. (Alfredomi Tomasta yali kalpan).
  D. (Alfredomi Tomasta yali yapash kalpan).
  C. Alfredo runs more than Tomas.
  D. Alfredo runs faster than Tomas.
Fill in the blanks mentally with the correct words after you listen to the utterance. (27)

A. ( ) studies more than _______.
   A. Carlos studies more than Miguel.

B. ( ) is cheaper than _______.
   B. Bread is cheaper than meat.

C. ( ) speaks much better than _______.
   C. My father speaks much better than your father.

Fill in the blanks mentally with the correct words after listening to the utterance. (28)

A. ( )
   This rock _______ than that rock.
   A. This rock is bigger than that rock.

B. ( )
   Red apples _______ than green apples.
   B. Red apples are much sweeter than green apples.

C. ( )
   His brother _______ than my brother.
   C. His brother plays more than my brother.
D. ( )
   Gladys _________ than Jaime.  D. Gladys eats faster than Jaime.

E. ( )
   I am _______.  E. I am the best.

- Demonstrate comprehension of each of the following by writing an English equivalent to the right of each item. (29)

A. jatuj.  A. one who sells
B. jatujuj warmi  B. woman who is selling
C. jatujjta rikurkani  C. I saw (someone) selling

- There remains one final type of comparison to be explained. Thus far all comparisons have involved items which were unequal, e.g. (30)

Juanmi Joseta yali ashtawan jatun.

But suppose you have the question:

Pitah ashtawan jatun?

and the diagram:

Juan  José
How would you answer the question in English?

Juan is the same size as Jose.

(They are both alike in terms of the quality being compared).

The Quichua way of saying the sentence of the last frame (involving equal comparison) is as follows: (31)

+ (Juanka joseshnallatah jatunmi).

Literally translated this means "Juan just exactly like Jose is big."

Here is a further break down of the structure:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Juanka</th>
<th>Jose</th>
<th>shna</th>
<th>llatah</th>
<th>jatun</th>
<th>mi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Jose</td>
<td>like</td>
<td>just</td>
<td>exactly</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Observations

1. The suffix -shna means "like" or "as"

   alkushna -- like a dog
   chashna -- like that

2. The suffix -llatah is like -lla only more intensive. It can perhaps best be translated as "just exactly."

   The sentence above is really saying, then, that Jose and Juan are big in just exactly the same way.
Can you give a literal translation for the following?

(Prevka šukashnallatah alimi trabajan).

He just exactly like me works well.

In English we would say: He works just as well as I do.

Which of the following indicates that Maria is more beautiful than Luisa. (32)

A. (  )

B. (  )

Which of the following says that Maria is just as beautiful as Luisa? (33)

A. (  )

B. (  )

Fill in the blanks mentally with the appropriate words after you listen to each utterance below. (34)

A. (  )

   _______ sleeps just as much as ________.

B. (  )

   Sr. Lema ________ Sr. Vasques.

B. Sr. Lema is just as old as Sr. Vasques.
As a final review and summary of the Quichua comparison, write an English equivalent for the question below and each of the three possible answers given. (35)

Question: Mayjan wawatah ashtawan Gapash viñajun, Ricardo o Angela?

Answer 1: Ricardomi ashtawan Gapash viñajun.

Answer 2: Ricardoka Angelashnallatah Gapashmi viñajun.

Answer 3: Ricardomi Angelata yali Gapash viñajun.

Question: Which baby is growing faster, Ricardo o Angela?

Answer 1: Ricardo is growing the fastest (most fast).

Answer 2: Ricardo is growing just as fast as Angela. (They are growing just the same).

Answer 3: Ricardo is growing faster than Angela.
After you listen to each Quichua utterance below, answer the question which follows on the tape. The question will call for an English answer based on information in the Quichua utterance. (36)

+ A. ( )
B. ( )
C. ( )
D. ( )
E. ( )
F. ( )

- A. that Indian who sells meat (meat seller Indian)
B. a white man working
C. that one who is sleeping
D. the barking of the dog
E. that woman who drinks
F. the players (ones who play)

Each of the following Quichua utterances compares two or more people or things in some way. After you listen to each utterance, fill in the information requested below it (in English). You will be asked to identify what subjects are being compared, what the quality or characteristic is that is being compared, and the relative position of the subjects in the comparison.

Example:

Utterance: John eats more than Mary.
Subjects: John and Mary
Nature of comparison: Which of the two persons eats more
Relative position: John more than Mary
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>In your own words:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>A.</strong></td>
<td><strong>Subjects:</strong> Jose and Juan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Nature of comparison:</strong> which one sleeps more</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Relative position:</strong> Jose more than Juan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>B.</strong></td>
<td><strong>Subjects:</strong> girls and boys</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Nature of comparison:</strong> which are more beautiful</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Relative position:</strong> girls more beautiful than boys</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>C.</strong></td>
<td><strong>Subjects:</strong> corn and wheat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Nature of comparison:</strong> which is better</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Relative position:</strong> wheat better than corn</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
D. ( )

Subjects:

Nature of comparison:

Relative position:

E. ( )

Subjects:

Nature of comparison:

Relative position:

F. ( )

Subjects:

Nature of comparison:

Relative position:
UNIT 12

MODULE B - SPEAKING

CONTENT

I. Present infinitive (-j) as adjective, noun, and object

II. Comparison (with yali, -shna, and ashtawan)

OBJECTIVES

I. Given: Instructions specifying appropriate situations:

A. Generate the following kinds of comparison utterances in Quichua:

1. Which is bigger, the house or the car?
2. The house is bigger/biggest.
3. The house is bigger than the car.
4. The house is the same size as the car.

B. Generate a set of sentences parallel to A above, but comparing an action instead of a quality.

Example: John runs faster than Tom.

II. Given: (1) A Quichua verb

(2) Directions to specify what a person (or object) is called who performs the action of that verb.

Behavior: Generate an appropriate derived form and use it in a specified utterance.

Criteria: The student using this process must be able to generate both noun forms and adjective forms.
III. Given: An appropriate illustration cue.

Behavior: Generate a spoken Quichua utterance which contains a derived -j form used as a direct object of the verb.
The word below is the Quechua word for a person who buys things. Pronounce it after the voice on the tape. (1)

(randij)

Suppose you wanted to refer, not just to a person who buys things, but to someone who is buying something right at the moment you are speaking. Write the Quechua word on the line below which would describe such a person.

(randiju)

As you may remember, when the sound -j occurs in syllable final position, it may sometimes be pronounced with a touch of voicing, yielding a sound like a very soft g.

Pronounce the words below, imitating the tape pronunciation. Pay special attention to the final -j infinitive sound of each word, but don't become too concerned about the slight voicing variable, other than being aware of its existence. (2)

A. (randiju) X
B. (sama) X
C. (puriju) X
D. (apamuj) X
E. (trabajajuj) X
F. (yachaaju) X
Generate a form of the type "one who (eats)" for each of the following verbs. Listen for confirmation. (3)

+ 
A. rura X ( )
B. kawsa X ( )
C. escribi X ( )
D. kalpa X ( )
E. tajsha X ( )

Generate a form of the type "one who is eating" for each of the following verbs. (4)

+ 
A. puñu X ( )
B. kara X ( )
C. asi X ( )
D. tigramu X ( )
E. rikuchi X ( )

As you remember, forms like mikuj may be either nouns (as above) or adjectives. How would you say "the woman who eats"? (5) (mikuj warmi)

Generate an equivalent for each of the following in Quichua. (6)

A. Indian who walks X ( )
B. woman who is laughing X ( )
C. baby who is sleeping X ( )
D. (one) who plays X ( )
E. boy who eats bread X ( )
F. cow that is coming X ( )
G. white man who studies X ( )
H. (one) who is stealing X ( )
I. girl who is listening X ( )
J. (one) who lives in Quito X ( )

* See #7 next page

● Can you remember the meaning of this utterance? (8)

+ (Shuj wawa wakajjtami uyarkani). I heard a baby crying.

● The utterance of the last frame contains a whole sentence as the object of the verb uyarkani, i.e.

Shuj wawa wakajjtami uyarkani.

Notice that the verb form wakajj is the principal word of the object sentence and the direct object marker -ta attaches to it. This is the pattern.

Generate Quichua equivalents for each English phrase below and then say the whole sentence. (9)

+ A. A man (jari) speaking uyarkani. ( )
B. A girl laughing uyarkani. ( )
C. A dog coming rikurkani. ( )
Describing the person or animal you see in each of the following pictures by filling in the frame: (7)

"Chayka _____ mi"

A. Chayka kalpajuj alkumi.

B. Chayka trabajajuj runami or Chayka trabajalmi.

C. Chayka asljuj wawami.

D. Chayka lecheta ufayajuj wambrami.

E. Chay pugilajuj mishumi or Chayka pugilalmi.
Generate Quichua equivalents for the following. (10)

A. I heard a dog barking.  
A. (Alku wakajjtami uyarkani).

B. I am seeing where he is going.  
B. (Mayman rijujtami rikujiuni).

C. I know where she is living.  
C. (Maypi pay kawsajjajta yachani).

D. He saw an Indian drinking.  
D. Runa ufyajjtami rikuji).  

The two following sentences are different. Can you generate Quichua equivalents for them? (11)

A. I saw a man (Indian) selling.  
A. Runa jatujujtami rikuji).  

B. I saw an Indian who was selling.  
B. Jatujuj runatami rikuji).  

Say a Quichua equivalent. (12)

A. The ones who buy are coming.  
A. (Randijkunaka shamunajjun).

B. That man who is sleeping is my father.  
B. (Chay puñujuj jarika taytami ųuka).

C. I saw Juan arriving (here).  
C. (Juan chayamujjtami rikuji).
You should remember the three following types of sentences from Module A. Each of them makes a comparison. (13)

A. (juanmi ashtawan trabajan).
B. (juanmi joseta yali (ashtawan) trabajan).
C. (juanka joseshnallatahmi trabajan).

In review:

Sentence _____ says that Juan works more than Jose. Ashtawan becomes optional when yali is introduced.

Sentence _____ says that Juan studies most (of some group of people).

Sentence _____ is an equal comparison. It says that Juan works just exactly like Jose. (i.e. neither works more than the other).

If we are comparing Maria and Luisa, and Maria is greater in terms of the quality of characteristic being compared, then the suffix _____ will be attached after Maria and _____ after Luisa. (14)

Fill in what is needed in each of the following sentences to indicate (1) that Maria is older than Luisa and (2) that she eats more. (Drop ashtawan, which is optional for more emphasis, for the time being).

1. Maria_____ Luisa___________ paya. 1. Mariami Luista yali paya.
Using the pattern from the last frame and the words below, generate comparisons in Quichua as requested.

Rafael uchilla
Andres punu

A. Say that Rafael is smaller than Andres.
B. Say that Andres is smaller than Rafael.
C. Say that Andres sleeps more than Rafael.
D. Say that Rafael sleeps more than Andres.

A. (Rafaelmi Andresta yali uchilla).
B. (Andresmi Rafaelta yali uchilla).
C. (Andresmi Rafaelta yali puñun).
D. (Rafaelmi Andresta yali puñun).

If we are comparing Maria to one or more other people, and want to say that she is the best of the whole group in terms of the quality or characteristic being compared, then the suffix ___ will be attached after Maria and the word _________ will be inserted to indicate that she is the best.

Fill in what is needed in the following sentence to indicate that Maria is the happiest member of some group. (16)

Maria____ ______kushijushka.

Mariami ashtawan kushijushka.

Maria is the happiest.
Using the pattern from the last frame and the words below, generate the requested comparisons:

Rafael uchilla puñu

+ (17)
A. Say that Rafael is the smallest. A. (Rafaelmi ashtawan uchilla).
B. Say that Rafael slept the most. B. (Rafaelmi ashtawan puñurka).

What is the difference in meaning between the two following sentences?

A. Rafaelmi ashtawan trabajan.
B. Rafaelmi ashtawan ali trabajan. A says that Rafael works more, B that he works more well (better).

Say each sentence below, filling in the blanks with the required word(s) as you do.

(18)

+ A. Ñuka caballomi kanpah caballota yali ______ kalpan.
   (My horse runs faster than your horse).
B. Paymi ______ parlan.
   (He speaks best (most well)).

Say a Quichua equivalent. (19)

A. Dogs are meaner (millay) than cats. A. (Alkumi misita yali millay).
B. Tomas is the oldest. B. (Tomasmi ashtawan ruku).
C. My car runs (puri) best.

D. I'm bigger than you.

- If we are comparing Maria to Luisa, and they are equal in terms of the quality or characteristic being compared, then one of the names will take minor focus and the other will carry the rather long suffix ________, which means "exactly like." (20)

Fill in what is needed in the following sentences to indicate that the women are the same in terms of how well they work.

Maria _______ Luisa _______ alimi trabajan.

Luisa _______ Maria _______ alimi trabajan.

- The rule for placing -mi in equal comparison utterances: (21)

1. If an adjective or adverb is involved in the comparison, -mi goes on that adjective or adverb.

Examples: Luisaka Mariashnallatah alimi trabajan.

Luisaka Mariashnallatah jatunmi.
2. If only a verb is involved in the comparison, -mi goes on the -llatah form.

Example: Luisaka Mariashnallatahми trabalan.

Write the major focus marker (-mi) in its appropriate place in each of the following utterances.

A. Ñuka kanshnallatah yachajuni. I study just as much as you. 
B. Ñuka kanshnallatah llakilla. I'm just as sad as you.

- The -shnallatah suffix (or complex of suffixes) is a bit long. Practice pronouncing it as you say each of the words below. Listen for confirmation. (22)

+ A. payshnallatah X ( )
B. Mariashnallatah X ( )
C. kay aychashnallatah X ( )

- Now try the same words (from the last frame) once more, generating the suffix from your mind. (23)

A. pay________ X ( )
B. Maria________ X ( )
C. kay aycha______ X ( )
Using the pattern from frame 20 and the words below, generate the requested comparisons.

kwitsa  vivo (smart)
wambra  fiña

A. Say that the girl gets angry just like (as much as) the boy.
B. Say that the boy is just as smart as the girl.

(A. (Kwitsaka wambrashnallatahmi fiñan).
B. (Wambraka kwitsashnallatah vivomi).

Did you get all the parts of -shnallatah?

Here is a question. Can you remember what it means? (25)

(Mayjantah ashtawan ali?) Which is the best?

You will see and hear a question. Answer that question with the key word and listen for confirmation. (26)

Question:  (Mayjan mishutah ashtawan ufyan?)

Key word:  Maldonado tio.

Your answer:  X ( )
As you hear another question repeated twice (once each for A and B below) answer it each time according to the key information given.

(27)

A. Question: (Mayjantah ashtawan ufyan, Miguel o Andres?)

Key information: Andres -- two glasses a week.

Miguel -- one glass a week.

Your answer: X

B. Question: ( )

Key information: Jose -- one glass a week

Juan -- one glass a week

Your answer: X

Respond to the question below as you did those in the last frame. (28)

A. Question: ( )

Key information: rumi is harder

Your answer: X
B. Question: ( )

Key information: runi and kaspî are of the same hardness

Your answer: X

- Using the words given below, generate equivalents for the English questions.

mayjan
pítah

A. Who is the largest?

B. Which works more, Juan or Jose?

C. Who is the oldest (male)?

D. Which car goes (puri) faster, yours or mine?

E. Which animal is meaner, the cow or the burro?

- A final clarification review. Consider these two sentences:

A. Juanmi Joseta yali trabajan.

B. Juanmi Joseta yali ashtawan trabajan.
If you want to especially emphasize the fact that Juan works more than Jose, you use ashtawan. Otherwise, it may be dropped when yali is present.

Generate a sentence which says that Maria is **much** smaller than Luisa.

Mariamí Luisata yali ashtawan uchilla.

---

**Say a Quichua equivalent.** (31)

+ A. Snow is colder than water.

B. Which woman is sadder, Rebeca o Margarita?

C. My house is the oldest.

D. He speaks just as well as you.

---

**A.** Below is a verb. What does it mean? (32)

**ayuda**

to help

Say the phrase which describes a woman who does this.

ayudaj warmi

Answer the following question with the word you just generated.

Pitah rikungi? X

Ayudaj warmitami rikuni.
B. Here is another verb. What does it mean?

\[ \text{tarpu} \]

to plant

What do you call someone who does this?

\[ \text{tarpuj} \]

Answer the following question with the word you just made.

\[ \text{Pitah muyuta ministin?} \]

Tarpajmi mayuta ministin.

C. What does this verb mean?

\[ \text{asi} \]

to laugh, smile

How would you describe a baby who is doing this right now?

\[ \text{asijuj wawa} \]

Answer the following question with the phrase you just made.

\[ \text{Mayjan wawatah ashtawan gustangi?} \]

\[ \text{Ñukaka asijuj wawatami ashtawan gustani.} \]

---

• Answer the questions below with the information contained in the pictures. (33)

A. \[ \text{Imatah uyajun Robertoka?} \]

Robertoka shuh runa cantajujtami uyajun.
B. Imatatah rikujungi?

Misi puñujjtami rikuni.

---

Given the objects below, generate the requested utterances. (34)

A. Assume that you are testing a child's perception and you want to ask him which of the above items is the largest. Ask him. (Then see answer column).

B. Now answer your own question (from A).

C. Which is whiter, the camisa or the sapatoskuna? (Answer in Quichua).

D. Which is whiter, the camisa or the calzon? (Answer in Quichua).

Mayjantah ashtawan jatun?

Calzonmi ashtawan jatun.

Camisami zapatoskunata yali (ashtawan) yurah.

Camisaka calzonsh-nallatah yurahmi.
Given the following information. (35)

**Last Night's Sleep**

A. How would you ask which of the two men slept the most?

B. Answer your own question.

Mayjantah (pitah) ashtawan puñurka, Luis o Reuben?

Luismi Reubenta yall puñurka.
UNIT 13

MODULE A - LISTENING COMPREHENSION

CONTENT

I. Past habitual tense (-j karka)

II. Future infinitive (-na)

III. Present infinitive 2 (-y)

IV. Past infinitive (-shka)

V. Additional vocabulary: unay, yanu, wagli, villa, asti, pinga, mancha

OBJECTIVES

I. Given: Selected spoken Quichua utterances relating various past activities.

Behavior: Identify those utterances which refer to actions that were repeated habitually (many times).

II. Given: Selected -y, -na, and -shka derived nouns in spoken form.

Behavior: Say English equivalents for those words.

III. Given: A selected Quichua sentence which reflects obligation (with -na) for someone to do something.

Behavior: Say an English equivalent.

IV. Given: A selected utterance containing a -shka or -j infinitive form used as an adjective, and for which the vocabulary is otherwise familiar.

Behavior: Demonstrate comprehension of the infinitive form by answering a question whose answer includes the information contained within that form. For example:
Utterance: Shuh kaypi wafushka alkutami rikurkan-chih.

Question: What did they see?

Answer: A dog that had died there.

V. Given: A selected utterance containing an infinitive form (-na, -j, or -shka) used as a direct object of the verb, and for which the vocabulary is otherwise familiar.

Behavior: Demonstrate comprehension of the infinitive form by answering a question whose answer includes the information contained within that form.
In Quichua, a special verb form is used to refer to habitual past actions, i.e., actions which were repeated several times over a period of time in the past. Listen:

A. (Otavaloman rirkani.)

B. (Otavalomanmi rij karkani.)

Sentence A above is translated as

I went to Otavalo.

Sentence B:

I used to go to Otavalo.

Verb form A functions very much like the Spanish preterite tense (fu). while B is similar to the past imperfect (iba).

Sentence A/B refers to a period of time where the speaker went several times at intervals to Otavalo.

Sentence A/B refers to one trip to Otavalo at one specific time.

The past habitual tense is formed by combining the -j infinitive form of the verb with the past tense of ka. For example:

rij karkani = I used to go

Literally, it says "I was a goer."

What is the meaning of the following sentence: (2)

(Raulka fabricapi trabajaj karka.)

Raul used to work (trabajaba) in the factory.
Miguel's father was a weaver before he died. Which one of the following would Miguel use in describing the work of his father to a friend: (3)

A. ( )

B. ( )

Luis's father whipped him last week. Which of the following would Luis use in describing his punishment:

NOTE: asti = to whip (4)

A. ( )

B. ( )

The past revelation tense has its habitual action counterpart. (5)

Explain the difference in meaning between the two following utterances:

A. Chay runaka ninandami ufyaj karka.

B. Chay runaka minandami ufyaj kashka nin.

A. The person speaking must have seen the man drinking at different times.

B. The person speaking has learned of the other man's drinking at a later time (he didn't witness it).

I had a friend named Antonio who lived in Otavalo until he was 25 years old. Which
of the following would I use in explaining to someone where my friend lived: (6)

Either A or B. It depends on whether I (the speaker) am thinking of him as living there for one block of time (kawsarka), or whether I think of him as living there from day to day (kawsaj karka).

Explain whether each of the following refers to (1) one simple completed action in the past, or (2) a habitually repeated action: (7)

A. (   )
B. (   )
C. (   )
D. (   )

A. (2) habitually repeated action
B. (1) single completed action
C. (1) single action
D. (2) habitually repeated action

There are four verb endings in Quichua which form words which we will call infinitives. Previously, you have seen verbs presented in the following way: (8)

miku

"Miku" is a verb base or root. It can take many different endings, such as "mikungi," "mikushpa," "mikuj," and so on.

In Quichua there is a past infinitive form, two present infinitive forms (one of which
you are already familiar with), and a future infinitive form. Notice below how each of these is formed, and study each of them very briefly:

Future:  mikuna
Present 1: mikui
Present 2: mikuy
Past:  mikushka

Observations:
1. The present infinitive (2) is just exactly like the present command form.
2. The past infinitive is just like the revelation past tense.

Leaving the -j infinitive for a few minutes, let us look at the three new forms.

---

**Fill in the blanks with the appropriate infinitive form of "puri":** (9)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>puri</th>
<th>purishka</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Past:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Future:</td>
<td></td>
<td>purina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Present 2:</td>
<td>puri</td>
<td>purly</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**These infinitive forms are often (but not always) used with another verb; e.g.,** (10)

mikuna kani

Basically, the difference between the infinitives is that

A. -na is used when the action of the infinitive is /future/present/past/ future.
with respect to the main verb.

B. -shka is used when the action of the
infinitive is /future/present/past/ with respect to the main verb.

C. -y (or -j) is used when the action of
the infinitive is /future/present/past/ with respect to the main verb or when
time does not seem to be a factor.

You will soon see examples of each of these
as we consider some of the usages of the
three infinitive forms.

As you hear each of the following infinitives
pronounced, write F if it is future, P if it
is past, or Pr if it is present: (11)

A. ( ) _________ A. P
B. ( ) _________ B. F
C. ( ) _________ C. Pr
D. ( ) _________ D. F
E. ( ) _________ E. Pr
F. ( ) _________ F. P

One of the important uses of the future
infinitive (-na) is to describe actions
which one is obligated to perform. Listen:
(12)

(Rinachu kangi?)
(Ari, rinami kani.)

Meaning: 
Literal:

Do you have to go? Are you to go?
Yes, I have to go.  Yes, I am to go.

Looking at the literal equivalents, you can see that this structure is not unlike one which is sometimes used in English. Imagine, if you will, a mother replying to her child's incessant cry of "Do I have to go to bed?" with

Yes, you are to go to bed right this minute!

What does the following utterance mean:

+ (Mamata ayudanami kan.)  
I have to help mother.  
(Literally, I am to help mother.)

- 

- The third person form "kan" in the obligation construction is dropped, following a pattern which you should be quite familiar with by now. Thus

Payka rinami kan. → Payka rinami.

Compare with

Chayka libromi (kan).

What is the meaning of the following utterance: (13)

+ (Kunanka Juanaka trabajanami.)  
Juana has to work now.

- 

- Listen to a new verb: (14)

+ yanu = to cook

Say an English equivalent for each of the following utterances:

A. ( )  
A. Do you have to
Many infinitive forms are used as simple nouns. This is especially true of -y infinitives. Look at each of the following and notice how they are formed:

1. puglla + y = pugllay (a game) (to play)
2. mancha + y = manchay (fear) (to be afraid)
3. churaju + na = churajuna (clothing, clothes) (to put on clothes)
4. fuku + shka = fukushka (something which has ripened) (to ripen)
5. puglla + j = pugllaj (one who plays)

Words formed by this process can be used like any other noun.

Referring to the words above as necessary, give an English equivalent for each of the following utterances: (5)

A. (Kayka churajunami.)
   A. This is clothing.

B. (Maypitah pugllayka tiyan?)
   B. Where is there a game?
C. (Kay fukushkakunaka alimi.)

These ripened things (fruits) are good.

D. (Manchaywanmi puntjuni nukaka!)

I am walking with fear!

- The following verb means "to be embarrassed": (16)
  + (pinga)

What do you think might be the meaning of this word:
  (pingay) embarrassment

- You already know that "asti" means "to whip."

What do you think might be the meaning of the following word: (17)
  + (astina) a whip

- You already know that "yanu" means "to cook." (18)

What is the meaning of the following word:
  (yanushka) something which has been cooked; e.g., food on the table, etc.

- Can you give an English equivalent for each of the following: (19)
  + A. (mikuna) A. food
    B. (pugllay) B. a game
Watch for derived nouns of these types in your Quichua listening experience.

- Explain the difference in meaning between the two following sentences. Listen to both of them first, then compare their meanings. (20)

  A. (Mamaka atalpa aychatami yanurka.)

  B. (Mamaka atalpa aychatami yanuj karka.)

  A says that mother cooked chicken on one specific occasion in the past. B refers to her cooking chicken many times (habitually) in the past.

- We will compare some of the new infinitive forms to the -j form which you encountered in the last lesson. Their function is very similar.

  What is the meaning of the following utterance? (21)

  + (Shuj wawa wakajjtami uyarkani.)

  I heard a baby crying.

  Can you also give the meaning of the
following utterance, whose structure is similar to the one just listened to:

(Mayman Juan rijujtami yachani.) I know where John is going.

A. Now you compare two other sentences with the one you just saw: (22)

A. (Mayman Juan rijujtami yachani.)
I know where Juan is going.

B. (Mayman Juan rinatami yachani.)
I know where Juan will go.

C. (Mayman Juan rishkatami yachani.)
I know where Juan went.

In these constructions, na is used to refer to Juan's going in the future; -shka is used to refer to past going; and -juj is used if he is going right now. Note especially that the -I infinitive is used instead of the -y infinitive for the present form in this usage.

A. Which of the following means, "I know what you did": (23)

1. (Imata kan ruranata yachani.)

2. (Imata kan rurashkata yachani.)

3. (Imata kan rurajujta yachani.)

B. Which of the following means, "I know what you will do":

1. (Imata kan ruranata yachani.)

2. (Imata kan rurashkata yachani.)

C. Which of the following means, "I know
what you are doing”:

1. (Imata kan rurayta yachani.)
2. (Imata kan rurajujta yachani.)

- The -shka infinitive form can be used as an adjective which functions just like the -j infinitive adjective. (24)

+ Compare: (Shamujuj runa)
  Indian who is coming

  (Shamushka runa)
  Indian who has come (came)

What is the meaning of the following phrase:

(Aychata mikushka alku) the dog who ate the meat

- Following the pattern demonstrated in the examples, write an English equivalent for each of the phrases below. (25)

Example:

Imashna pay kaya shamuna why he will arrive tomorrow

A. maypi kan trabajas- A. where you worked (have worked)
  shka
B. pita kan rikujuj B. who you are seeing
C. yanujuj warmi C. woman who is cooking
D. tandata yanushka D. woman who cooked the bread
  warmi
E. imata pay randina E. what he will buy
F. imashpa pay ayuda-shka
G. mayman Pedro rina
H. pugllashka wambra
I. purij wasi
J. imashna kan parla-juj

F. why he helped
G. where Pedro will
go (to)
H. boy who has
played
I. house that walks
J. how you are
speaking

As you hear each of the utterances below, answer the question, "What does he know?"

He knows:
A. where the money is
B. who will come
C. where you lived
D. where Margarita went to
E. what you are eating
F. what time there will be a game

As you hear each of the utterances below, answer the question, "Who is coming?"

The one coming is:
A. the boy who ate
burro meat
B. a girl who is
laughing
C. the white man
Consider one final distinction by comparing the following sentences: (28)

A. Mayman rijujta yachani. I know where he is going.

B. Mayman rijujta yacharkani. I knew where he was going.

In sentence B, "rijuj" refers to an action which is progressing right at the time that the action of the main verb is taking place. Since the main verb is past, the seeing also turns out to be in the past.

Remember: It is not the relationship of these infinitives to the present time which is important, but their relationship to the time of the main verb.

Give an equivalent for each of the following:

C. Mayman rishkata yacharkani. C. I knew where he had gone.

D. Mayman rinata yacharkani. D. I knew where he was going to go.

- The word which follows means "a long time": (29)

(unay)

What is the meaning of the following sentence:
(Nukaka unaytami trabajana kani.)  I have to work for a long time.

- The word below is a very useful one, which means "to become ruined, broken-down, etc.":  (30)
  +
    (wagli)

What is the meaning of the following sentence:

(Kay waglishka autoka Rafaelpahmi.)  This broken-down car is Rafael's.

- The word below means "to tell or testify":  (31)
  +
    (villa)

What is the meaning of the following utterance:

(Imata pay villashkata yacharkani.)  I knew what he told.

- This frame is a summary of the infinitive and infinitive-like forms and their usages as explained to this point. Spend as much or as little time on it as you wish.  (32)

A. Future infinitive

1. Form  na (mikuna)

2. Usages  L lukshinami kani

   Pi shamunata yachangapah munani.

   mikuna, astina (noun forms)
B. Present infinitive 2
1. Form y (mikuy)
2. Usage jambiy, pingay (noun forms)

C. Past infinitive
1. Form shka (mikushka)
2. Usage fukushka (noun forms)
   shamushka runa
   Pi shamushkata yachangapah munani.

D. Present infinitive 1
1. Form j or juj (mikujuj)
2. Usage shamuj
   shamujul runa
   Maymantā shamujulta yachangapah munani.
   shamuj karkani

● As you listen to the utterances below, put a check (√) by each one which refers to an action that was performed habitually (many times) in the past: (33)

   A. ( )
   B. ( )
   C. ( )
   D. ( )

   A. 
   B. √
   C. 
   D. √
E. ( )

F. ( )

- Say an English equivalent for each of the following words. Assume that each is a noun. (34)

A. ( )
B. ( )
C. ( )
D. ( )
E. ( )
F. ( )
G. ( )

- Give an English equivalent for each utterance below: (35)

A. ( )
B. ( )

- After you listen to each utterance below, answer the question which follows on the tape. The question will ask for an English answer based on information within the utterance. (36)

A. ( )

A. The name of the woman who cooked the bread.
<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B. (   )</td>
<td>B. (He doesn't know) where Luis will work.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. (   )</td>
<td>C. (He saw) what José had done.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. (   )</td>
<td>D. (He knows) why Miguel is leaving.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E. (   )</td>
<td>E. That Indian who sells.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
UNIT 13

MODULE B - SPEAKING

CONTENT

I. Past habitual tense (-j karka)
II. Future infinitive (-na)
III. Present infinitive 2 (-y)
IV. Past infinitive (-shka)
V. Vocabulary: yanu, wagli, villa, asti, pinga, mancha

OBJECTIVES

I. Given: Instructions specifying an appropriate situation.
   Behavior: Generate a spoken utterance which describes a past habitual action.

II. Given: Instructions specifying an appropriate situation.
   Behavior: Generate an utterance which describes an action that someone is obligated to do.

III. Behavior: Generate specified derived noun forms (nouns derived from verbs by one of the infinitive endings).
   Given: An English equivalent of the noun form.

IV. Given: Instructions which designate an appropriate situation.
   Behavior: Generate a Quichua utterance in which a past, present or future infinitive phrase functions as a direct object.

V. Given: 1. A noun subject
2. Some activity which that subject has done or is doing.

Behavior: Describe that subject with a verb-derived adjective.
In this module we will be concerned with generating the Quichua infinitive forms and using them in some basic patterns.

Fill in the blanks below with the appropriate suffix:

The future infinitive ending is ______. -na

The present infinitive endings are ______ and ______. -j and -y

The past infinitive ending is ______. -shka

---

Say the future infinitive form of each of the following verbs. Listen for confirmation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>(2)</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A. fuku</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. puri</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. asti</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. churaju</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E. villa</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Say the past infinitive form of each of the following verbs. Listen for confirmation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>(3)</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A. fuku</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. ri</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. wagli</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. viña</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E. yamu</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Generate two present infinitive forms for each of the following: In any order:
+ (4)  
A. pinga X  
B. llaki X  
C. yanu X  
D. miku X  

- (5)  

*All of the infinitive forms may be used as regular nouns.*

Nouns formed from the present -i infinitive and from the past -shka infinitive have a distinct kind of meaning and can be systematically recognized and produced.

[-shka/-i] formed nominals always refer to a "doer" of the action of the verb, and [-shka/-i] formed nominals always refer to something upon which the action of the verb has been completed.

+ (6)  
A. one who tells X  
B. something which has ripened X  
C. something which has grown X  
D. one who is cooking X  
E. something which has been bought X  

- (7)  

*Many nouns are also formed from the future -na infinitive and the present -y infinitive. These nominals are usually names of objects, processes, and states, such as "food."*
Generate the following nominals in Quichua by combining the future infinitive with the appropriate verb: (8)

+ A. food X ( )
+ B. clothing X ( )
+ C. a whip X ( )

Note the future element in each of the above derivations. "Food" is something which is to be eaten (will be eaten); clothing is something which will be put on; and a whip is something which is to be used for whipping.

What do you think an item would be called which will be used to play (with)?

pugllana (toy)

Generate Quichua nouns which correspond to the English words by combining the present -x infinitive with the indicated verbs:

+ (9) Verb
+ A. fear mancha X ( )
+ B. sleep puñu X ( )
+ C. game puglla X ( )
+ D. life kawsa X ( )
+ E. sadness llaki X ( )

Say a Quichua equivalent. As you listen for confirmation, make sure you said the right infinitive form.
(10)

A. toy
B. something which has been cooked
C. sadness
D. one who drinks
E. fear
F. a whip
G. something which has been washed (clothes)

One of the important usages of the -j present infinitive is with the past habitual tense.

Using the -j form of "yanu" and the appropriate regular past tense form of ka, generate the verb forms (for the past habitual tense) in the blanks below:

(11)

A. fluka
B. kan
C. pay
D. flukanchih
E. kankuna
F. paykuna

Generate equivalents for each of the following, assuming that the actions were performed habitually (many times) and that you were witness to them: (12)

(12)

A. I played a lot.  A. (Nukaka ninanda-
B. Maria used to sell clothes.

C. We used to go to the movie (cine).

D. Angela used to work at the market.

E. What did you used to do?

In this frame, you will take two of the sentences from the last frame and generate them again, this time assuming that you did not witness the participation of these people in the specified activities, but that you found out about these things as some later time. (13)

A. Maria used to sell clothes.

B. They used to work at the market.

- The verb "ka" is also used with the future infinitive to verbalize activities which have to be done; i.e., that someone is obligated to do.

Using the -na form of "villa" (to tell) and the appropriate present tense form of "ka", generate appropriate verb forms (showing obligation) in the blanks below. For this frame, drop major focus.


+ (14)
A. kan ________ ( )
B. pay ________ ( )
C. ūuka ________ ( )
D. paykuna ________ ( )
E. kankuna ________ ( )
F. ūukanchih ________ ( )

- Generate equivalents for each of the following. Include major focus. (15)

+ A. You are to go!
B. I have to leave.
C. Miguel and Luis must come.
D. We are to kill this cat.
E. Mario has to study.

- As you remember, the Quichua verb which means "to sweep" is "ficha." (16)

If you think of a broom as something which you will sweep (with), how would you say the Quichua word which is equivalent to "broom"?

fichana

- "Wagli" means "to become ruined, broken, destroyed, etc." (17)
An object (for instance, a toy) which had been smashed or otherwise broken would be called a _waglishka_.

- The verb which means "to be sick" is "ungu."  
  (18)  
  What do you think is the word for "sickness" or "disease"?  
  _unguy_

- Generate Quichua equivalents:  
  (19)  
  A. I cried a lot when I was little.  
  _Uchilla kashpaka, ñukaka ninandami wakaj karkani._  
  B. We have to wait.  
  _Shuyanami kanchih._  
  C. Miguel used to play with toys.  
  (Assume that you saw him do this.)  
  _Miguelka pugllanawanmi pugllaj karka._  
  D. Rosa has to sweep the floor (alpa).  
  _Rosaka alpata fichanami._

- The following phrase, as you should be able to tell, means "the soldier who is dying":  
  _wañuj soldado_  
  (20)  
  - Now suppose that the soldier has already died. How would you say "the soldier who has died"?  
  _wañushka soldado_

- Using the appropriate past and present infinitives, generate each of the following phrases:  
  (21)  
  A. That man (Indian) who is coming
B. That man who has come
C. The big woman who cooks
D. This woman who sold the eggs (lulun)
E. The boy who tells (things)
F. The boy who told
G. The dog that is passing by
H. The dog that passed by

Some white men broke into Rafael's place and stole his chickens. Assume that you saw the man who was doing this thing and discovered that he was your brother. How would you tell Rafael (assuming that you had enough courage to do so) that the man who stole the chickens was your brother? (22)

Here is one way. You may have said it differently:

Chay atalpata shuwashka mishuka fuka wawkimi.

The sentence which follows means "I know where Juan is going." (23)

Note that major focus falls on "I know." The structure here is that of an infinitive phrase which is the object of the verb 'yachani.'

How do you say:

A. I know where Juan will go. X
A. (Juan mayman rinata yachanimi.)
B. I know where Juan went.

X

B. (Juan mayman rishkata yachanimi.)

- Using the appropriate infinitive forms, generate Quichua equivalents for each of the English phrases below and make them the object of the verb "yachan."

NOTE: Focus suffixes will not occur anywhere in the middle of the infinitive phrases. (24)

+ A. Which (person) came yachanmi.

B. Where I live yachanmi.

C. Which will help yachanmi.

D. Where Maria is coming from yachanmi.

E. How many people there will be yachanmi.

F. When it rained yachanmi.

G. What you will say yachanmi.

H. Why Alfredo didn't wait yachanmi.

- Assume Rafael said some bad things to your brother (the one who stole the chickens, remember?) and you overheard what he said. Later on you are telling some friends about it and you want to make it clear to them that you know what Rafael said. How would you say that you know what he said? (25)

Imata Rafael nishkata yachanimi.

- Answer the following question in Quichua by saying, Yes, you know what you're doing tonight, or No, you don't. (26)

Do you know what you're going to do
tonight?

Ari, kunan tuta imata fiuka ruranata fiuka ruranata yachanichu.

Or:

Na, kunan tuta imata fiuka ruranatakana yachanichu.

- Generate a Quichua equivalent for the English word or explanation at the left:

(27)

A. a whip
B. fear
C. sadness
D. something which has ripened
E. clothes
F. something which has been washed (clothing)

A. astina
B. manchay
C. llakty
D. fukushka
E. churajuna
F. tajshashka

- We will return again to our friend Rafael to learn some more details about his life. When Rafael was growing up, he used to spend a lot of time cooking because he loved to eat. Later, someone discovered his talent and they made him a cook at the restaurant in the local hotel. (28)

A. Explain in Quichua what Rafael used to do.
B. What does he have to do now every day in his job?

A. Payka yanuj kashka (nin).
B. (Kunapash) payka yanunami.

- This is Filipe: (29)
Assume that you know quite a bit about what Filipe does as you give the information requested below:

A. Say that you know where Filipe is coming from.

B. Say that you know what Filipe has been doing.

C. Say that you know what Filipe will eat tonight.

How would you describe Rafael, the Indian, (using an adjective) in each of the following situations: (30)

A. He is buying a poncho.

B. He bought a poncho.

A. Felipe imata rurashkata yachanimi.

B. Felipe imata runa.

C. Felipe imata mikunata yachanimi.

A. ruanata randijuj runa

B. ruanata randishka runa
UNIT 13

MODULE C - SPECIAL VOCABULARY ACQUISITION

CONTENT

The following high-frequency expressions:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Expression</th>
<th>English Equivalent</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dios sol pague</td>
<td>perdonaway</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>imatashi?</td>
<td>chirijun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jaku!</td>
<td>yarjajun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>paktarah!</td>
<td>yakunayajun</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

OBJECTIVES

I. Given: Any of the above expressions as a spoken utterance.
   Behavior: Say an English equivalent.

II. Given: An appropriate situation as specified by instructions.
   Behavior: Generate the high-frequency expression (from the list above) which is appropriate for that situation.
The expressions which will be presented in this module are all important. You will undoubtedly have occasion to use all of them many times. Consider the three items below. Listen to the way they are pronounced, and study the meaning. (1)

(1)

(chirijun) I'm cold
(yarjajun) I'm hungry
(yarkunayajun) I'm thirsty

You probably recognize that these are all verbs. They are impersonal verbs, meaning that they refer to an outside source which acts upon the subject. Literal translations would be something more like:

It is colding me.
It is hungering me.
It is thirsting me.

Compare:

It is colding me.
It hurts me.

Match the Quichua with the English:

(2)

A. yarjajun 1. I'm thirsty. A-3
B. yakunayajun 2. I'm cold. B-1
C. chirijun 3. I'm hungry. C-2

Write an English equivalent for each of the following utterances on the lines provided:

(3)
A. Nukata chirijun.

B. Payta yakunayajun yarin.

C. Kanta yarjajunchu?

---

A. I'm cold. (Lit., It is colding me.)

B. He seems to be thirsty. (Lit., It seems to thirst him.)

C. Are you hungry? (Lit., Is it hungering you?)

---

Say an approximate English equivalent:

(4)

A. (yarjajun) I'm hungry.

B. (yakunayajun) I'm thirsty.

C. (chirijun) I'm cold.

D. ( )

E. ( )

F. ( ) I'm hungry.

---

Listen to the dialogue below and study the meaning:

(5)

(Dios sol pague.) Thank you

(Imatashi?) You're welcome.

The first item in this frame has been borrowed from Spanish (Dios se lo pague) and given a special meaning and pronunciation.

The second item is actually a rhetorical question meaning "For what?", but it is used exactly like the English "You're welcome."
Say the English term which would be used in the same situation as each of the following: (6)

A. (              )
B. (              )

A. Thank you.
B. You're welcome.

A. If you were stumbling through the desert under a blazing sun, which of the following would you be most likely to utter: (7)

1. (              )
2. (              )
3. (              )

B. If you had been sitting on the ice at Hudson Bay in January for two hours, which of the following would be most likely to escape your lips:

1. (              )
2. (              )
3. (              )

C. Whenever Mom goes on a diet you can count on hearing her say at least nine times a day:

1. (              )
2. (              )
3. (              )

Here are three more words. Listen to the pronunciation and study the meaning.
(8)
(jaku) Let's go!
(paktarah) Watch out!
(perdonaway) Excuse me.
Forgive me.

"Jaku" is an irregular verb form. We would expect the form with this meaning to be derived from ri, but it is not so.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Match the Quichua with the English: (9)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A. perdonaway 1. Let's go! A-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. jaku 2. Excuse me. B-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. paktarah 3. Watch out! C-3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

• Say an English equivalent: (10)

| A. (jaku) | A. Let's go! |
| B. (perdonaway) | B. Excuse me. Forgive me. |
| C. (paktarah) | C. Watch out! |
| D. ( ) | D. Excuse me! |
| E. ( ) | E. Let's go! |
| F. ( ) | F. Watch out! |

• A. Which of the following would you say if someone gave you a present: (11)

| 1. ( ) | 2 |
| 2. ( ) | |
B. Which of the following would you say if someone thanked you for giving him a present:

1. ( ) 1
2. ( )

A. Which of the following means the same as "vamos!": (12)

1. ( ) 2
2. ( )
3. ( )

B. Which of the following means about the same as "Be careful!":

1. ( ) 3
2. ( )
3. ( )

C. Which of the following means about the same as "I'm sorry":

1. ( ) 3
2. ( )
3. ( )

Demonstrate that you know the meaning of each of the following words by saying an English equivalent. Check any items you miss. (13)

A. ( ) A. I'm thirsty.
B. ( ) B. Watch out!
Before advancing to the next frame, go back to frames 1, 5, and 8 and revise any items that you missed in this frame.

- Pronounce each of the words below. Compare your pronunciation with the one on the tape which follows. Then say the word again. (14)

  + A. yakunayajun X ( ) X
  B. chirijun X ( ) X
  C. yarjajun X ( ) X
  D. Dios sol pague X ( ) X
  E. Imatashi? X ( ) X
  F. jaku! X ( ) X
  G. pptarah! X ( ) X
  H. perdonaway X ( ) X

- Say the corresponding Quichua expression for each of the English expressions below:

  + (15)
  A. Thank you. D________ ( )
  B. You're welcome. I________? ( )
C. Let's go! \( \rightarrow \) \( \rightarrow \) ( )
D. (I'm) hungry. \( \rightarrow \) \( \rightarrow \) ( )
E. Watch out! \( \rightarrow \) \( \rightarrow \) ( )
F. I'm thirsty. \( \rightarrow \) \( \rightarrow \) ( )
G. Excuse me!\n   Forgive me! \( \rightarrow \) \( \rightarrow \) ( )
H. I'm cold. \( ch \rightarrow \) \( \rightarrow \) ( )

- Say the corresponding Quichua expression:
  - (16)
  A. I'm thirsty. \( ( ) \)
  B. Watch out! \( ( ) \)
  C. I'm cold. \( ( ) \)
  D. Thank you. \( ( ) \)
  E. Let's go! \( ( ) \)
  F. I'm hungry. \( ( ) \)
  G. Forgive me! \( ( ) \)
  H. You're welcome. \( ( ) \)

- Fill in the chart below with as many expressions as you can remember from this module: (17)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>High-frequency Expressions</th>
<th>English</th>
<th>Quichua</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>In any order:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>English</td>
<td>Quichua</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>Quichua</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I'm thirsty.</td>
<td>Yakunayajun.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thank you.</td>
<td>Dios sol pague.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>You're welcome.</td>
<td>Imatashi?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Excuse me.</td>
<td>Perdona-way.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Let's go!</td>
<td>Jaku.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Watch out!</td>
<td>Paktarah!</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Say the corresponding English expression:**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A. ( )</td>
<td>A. Excuse me. Forgive me.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. ( )</td>
<td>B. I'm hungry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. ( )</td>
<td>C. You're welcome.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. ( )</td>
<td>D. I'm cold.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E. ( )</td>
<td>E. Let's go!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F. ( )</td>
<td>F. Thank you.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. ( )</td>
<td>G. I'm thirsty.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H. ( )</td>
<td>H. Watch out!</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Say aloud the Quichua expression which is most appropriate for each blank below:**

(19)
A. You are visiting in an Indian's house and you want to see if he'll give you something to eat, so you say ______. yarajun

B. Little Miguel is playing in the road and doesn't see the car which is coming, but you see it in time and yell ______. paktarah!

C. The cold wind of the Andes is enough sometimes to make you exclaim ______. chiriñun

D. You are dying of thirst and someone offers you a drink of water. The only polite thing to say is ______. Dios sol pague.

E. To ask for a drink, you would probably say ______. yakunayajun

F. It is time to leave the office and go eat, but your friend isn't ready to go yet. You begin walking out the door and say ______. jakul.

G. Rafael thanks you for helping him carry a load of corn leaves. You reply ______. Imatashi?

H. In your rush to get off the bus you don't see the young Indian fellow until it's too late. After almost trampling him in the exit, the least you could say is ______. pardonaway!
UNIT 14

MODULE A - LISTENING COMPREHENSION

CONTENT

I. Potential aspect of the verb (with -man)
II. Future infinitive -nata + yacha (know how to do something)
III. Present infinitive -y(ta) + usha (ability to do something)
IV. Negative words: nipipash, nimaymanpash, nimapash
V. Interrogative markers -shi and -cha
VI. Additional vocabulary: maña, juya, faki

OBJECTIVES

I. Given: Four familiar Quichua utterances which describe an activity and whose meaning is the same except that each of them expresses a different one of the following four emphases:

   A. Someone wants to do that activity.
   B. Someone has to do that activity.
   C. Someone is able to do that activity.
   D. Someone knows how to do that activity.

   Behavior: Explain how each utterance differs in meaning from the others.

II. Given: A set of spoken Quichua utterances, some of which are characterized by the potential aspect of the verb (in the conditional structure) and some of which are of other familiar tenses, including the future.
Behavior: Demonstrate comprehension of the potential utterance by giving an English translation and by contrasting it with the verb structures of the other given utterances.

III. Given: Any of the following words (or similar forms): nipipash, nimaymanpash, nimatapash.

Behavior: Give an English equivalent.

IV. Given: Two questions which are identical except that one of them contains a –tah interrogative, and the other contains a –shi interrogative.

Behavior: Explain the difference in meaning of the two sentences by giving English equivalents.

V. Given: Two questions which are identical except that one of them contains a –chu interrogative, and the other contains a –cha interrogative.

Behavior: Explain the difference in meaning of the two sentences by giving English equivalents.
There are a number of important constructions in English where two verbs are used together. For example:

A. I want to play.
B. I have to work.

You are also familiar by now with the Quichua patterns which correspond to the English ones above. These Quichua constructions also use two verbs:

C. Pugllangapah munani.
D. Trabajanami kani.

Can you say an English equivalent for each of the following? (1)

E. (Rukukamanmi kawsangapah munani.) E. I want to live until I'm old.
F. (Animalkunata cuidanami kangi.) F. You have to take care of the animals.
G. (Kan llujshichun munanchih.) G. We want you to leave.
H. (Payka kulkitara karanami.) H. He has to give the money.

There are many more combinations like those in the last frame where two verbs work together to create a special meaning. In this module, we will consider two more of these which are very important. Listen to the following utterance: (2)

(Urkuta rikuyta ushanimi.)
This utterance means: "I can see the mountain."

Usha means "to be able"; it combines with the present y infinitive to give the combination "able to do such and such".

The -ta on rikuy is the verb object marker, indicating that rikuy is the object of ushani. However, the -ta is often dropped from the surface structure in this construction. i.e., both of the following are possible variations:

A. Urkuta rikuyta ushanimi.
B. Urkuta rikuy ushanimi.

What is the meaning of the following sentence?
+(Trabajay ushan.)
-He can work.

• The verb faki means to break (something) as in: (3)
+(Kay kaspita fakirkani.)
I broke this stick.

What is the meaning of the following sentence?
+(Kay kaspita fakiyta ushani.)
I can break this stick.
(I am able to do it.)

• Listen to another utterance: (4)
+(Leenata yachani.)
Meaning: I know how to read. (From Spanish leer.)

The verb yacha is joined to the future (-na) infinitive for the meaning "to know how to do such and such". Notice again the presence of the verb object marker (-ta). However, -ta cannot be dropped from this construction as it was from the one with usha.

What is the meaning of the following utterance?

\(\text{Payka yanunatami yachani.}\) She knows how to cook.

- The verb maña means to ask (pedir). When used with the word Dios, it means to pray as in: (5)

\(\text{Diosta mañarkani.}\) I prayed (asked God).

What is the meaning of this utterance?

\(\text{Diosta mañanata yachani.}\) I know how to pray.

A. Which of the following is the correct way of saying "I can walk fast"? (6)

1. ( )
2. ( )

B. Which of the following is correct for "I know how to sing"?

1. ( )
2. (  )

- Which of the following means "Maria knows how to cook"? (7)
  + A. (  )
  B. (  )
  C. (  )
  D. (  )

- Which of the following means "We can leave now"? (8)
  + A. (  )
  B. (  )
  C. (  )
  D. (  )

- You are now ready to take a look at the last major verb tense that you will be required to learn to use in this course. There are other verbs patterns which you have not seen, but you have worked with the most basic ones. (9)

In the next few frames, we will consider what is called the potential aspect of the verb.

- Listen carefully
Potential aspect is formed by attaching the suffix -man to the end of present tense verb forms. The meaning thus given is one of potential future action. The way it will be used in this lesson will be very similar to English verbs with *would*, e.g.

I would go...

He would stay...

Etc.

Say an English equivalent for each of the following verb forms.

A. mikungiman

B. wakanman

C. shuyanchihman

A. You would eat.

B. She would cry.

C. We would wait.

---

The formation of potential aspect in the verb is completely regular except for the *first person singular form*. (ll)

Here are the regular forms.

mikungi + man ----> mikungiman

mikun + man ----> mikunman

mikunchih + man ----> mikunchihman

mikungichih + man ----> mikungichihman

mikun + man ----> mikunman
But the 1st person singular form (nuka) changes slightly when man is added. Observe.

mikuni + man → mikuiman
rini + man → riiman
parlani + man → parlaiman

Can you isolate the change which has taken place in the 1st person forms above as potential -man was added to them?

The n of the present tense ending has been dropped as -man was added.

rini → riiman
mikuni → mikuiman

Words like mikuiman, riiman, and parlaiman, do not fit our writing system. Therefore, when n is dropped, leaving i following another vowel, we will change that i to y in the written word, giving us (fill in the blanks): (12)

miku____man
ri____man
parla____man

mikuyman
riyman
parlayman

Say an English equivalent for each of the following phrases.
A. (Nuka puñuyman.)
B. (Kan puñungiman.)
C. (Pay puñunman.)

A. I would sleep.
B. You would sleep.
C. He would sleep.

Listen to the following utterance:
(14)
(Pay shamujpika, mikunchihman.)

The meaning of this utterance is:
"If he came, we would eat.

This is the construction commonly called the conditional if clause. It says that one thing would happen if (provided that) something else happened. Potential aspect is inherent in the if clause.

What is the meaning of each of the following?
(15)
A. (Tamyajpika, wasipillami trabajayman.)
B. (Mikunata munashpaka, randinmanmi.)
C. (Kulkita charishpaka, Ecuadormanmi rinchihman.)

A. If it rained, I'd just work in the house.
B. If he wanted food, he'd buy it.
C. If we had money, we'd go to Ecuador.

Compare the two following sentences. What is the difference in meaning?
(16)
A. Kulkita charishpaka, camisata randiyanmanmi.

B. Kulkita charishpaka, camisata randigrinimi.

Sentence A says that the person would buy a shirt if he had the money. (A conditional action.)

Sentence B says that he will buy a shirt if (or when) he gets money. (Here a definite future action is named.)

Jaime comes home from school with poor grades but a sincere promise that from now on he is going to study harder. Mother looks at him with warning eyes and says: (17)

That would be good! or, reading between the lines: "If you know what's good for you, you'll do that!"

What suffix in the following utterance signals that it is a question? (18)

Imatah kayka?  

-tah

There is another interrogative marker which
functions in the same position as -tah but with a slightly different meaning. Listen:

+ (19) (Imashi kayka ?)

This phrase can be translated as:

"What do you suppose that is?"
or
"I wonder what that is?"

What is the new suffix which indicates speculation or wonder in a question? -shi

- The suffix -chu is the regular yes-no question marker, but it also has its wonder counterpart. Listen: (20)

Burrucha chayka?
Do you suppose that's a burro?

The new yes-no question marker is ch

- Give an English equivalent. (21)

+ A. (Maymandashi payka ?) A. Where do you suppose she's from?

B. (Mikujuncha ?) B. Do you suppose he's eating?

- The Quichua word for no one is (nipipash). (22)

(nipipash) - - - Spanish ni + pi + pash

What is the meaning of the following dialogue?
(Pishi wakajun?) Who, I wonder, is crying?
(Nipipash na wakajunchu.) No one is (not) crying.
Note the two negatives.

The Quichua word for nothing is (23)

+ (nimapash) - ni + ima + pash

What is the meaning of the following dialogue?
(Yakutashi munajungi?) Are you, I wonder, wanting some water?
(Na, nimatapash na munanichu.) No, I don't want nothing.

The Quichua word for (to) nowhere is:

+ (nimaymanpash)

What is the meaning of the following dialogue?
(Maymanshi rijun Juanka?) Where do you suppose Juan is going?
(Nimaymanpash na rijunchu.) He's not going nowhere.

Write an English equivalent on the line at the right. (25)
Given these four phrases:

- can...
- know how to...
- have to...
- want to...

As you listen to each sentence below, write the appropriate one of the four phrases by that sentence. (26)

A. (nimapash)  
B. (nimaymanpash)  
C. (nipipash)  

A. nothing  
B. nowhere  
C. no one

Do this frame only if you want to test your ability to apply familiar concepts in a novel situation. Otherwise, go on to the next one and move the tape ahead to the next white splice.

A wise old Quichua Indian on one occasion was heard to say that he wished he knew everything about the world, so he could teach the same to his young son.
Someone asked him why he would wish to teach all this to his son.

Here is his reply: (27)

Given that the word juya means "to love", and mundo means "world", what did the old man say? (Listen to it again.)

Quichua:
Kaykunata yachachiyman, űuka churi kay mundota juyachunmi.

English:
I would teach these things so that my son might love this world.

Note: -chun reflects the will of one person acting on someone else.

The following four sentences differ from each other in only one respect. As you listen to each one, explain how it differs from the other sentences which have preceded it. (28)

A. ( )

B. ( )

In your own words:
A. That boy wants to play soccer.
B. This sentence indicates that the boy knows how to play the game.
C. Here he is obligated to play for some reason, i.e. he has to. He may neither know how to nor want to.

D. He can play, i.e. he is able to. If he had had a broken leg, for example, he would not be able to.

- Explain the difference between the three sentences below by giving an English equivalent of each and comparing their meanings. (29)

A. If he helps, I'll work.
   (Future: I will)

B. If he helped, I would work.
   (Condition: I would)

C. When he helped, I worked.
   (Past: I did)

- Write an English equivalent for each of the following words. (30)

A. nothing
A. What is the difference in meaning between the two following questions?

1. ( )

2. ( )

B. What is the difference in meaning between these two questions?

1. ( )

2. ( )

B. no one

C. (at) nowhere

1. Who is coming?

2. Who do you suppose is coming? (wondering)

1. is Carlos coming?

2. Do you suppose Carlos is the one who is coming? (wondering)
UNIT 14

MODULE B - SPEAKING

CONTENT

I. Potential aspect of the verb (with -man)

II. Future infinitive -nata + yacha (know how to do something)

III. Present infinitive -y(ta) + usha (ability to do something)

IV. Negative words: nipipash, nimaymanpash, nimapash

V. Interrogatives with -shi and -cha

VI. Additional vocabulary: manchanayay, juya

OBJECTIVES

I. Given: Instructions which designate an appropriate situation.

   Behavior: Generate a spoken Quichua utterance which expresses conditional action.

II. Given: Instructions which designate situations.

   Behavior: Generate spoken Quichua utterances in which the action of the sentence is modified in each of the following ways:

   A. Someone wants to do that action.
   B. Someone has to do that action.
   C. Someone is able to do that action.
   D. Someone knows how to do that action.

III. Given: Any of the following words: no one, nowhere, nothing.
Behavior: Say a Quichua equivalent.

IV. Given: Instructions which designate appropriate situations.

Behavior: Generate spoken Quichua questions with -shi and -cha.
The ability to do something is expressed in Quichua with the verb /usha/yacha/ plus the /y/ infinitive. (1)

The direct object marker -ta may optionally be used on the infinitive.

On the line below, using the verb puri and including the verb object marker, write a phrase which is equivalent to "I can walk fast".

\[\text{Napash puriyta ushani.}\]

Now pronounce this utterance after the voice on the tape. (2)

Verbs

(3)

A. Trabaja X ( )

B. Quichuata parla X ( )

C. Miku X ( )

D. Quitoman puri X ( )

Say a Quichua equivalent for each of the following phrases. (Use -ta and leave off the pronoun.) (4)

A. I can go. X ( )
Knowing how to do something is expressed in Quichua with the verb yachana plus the infinitive. The direct object marker -ta is always placed on the infinitive.

On the line below, using the verb yanu, write a phrase which is equivalent to "She knows how to cook".

Now pronounce this utterance after the voice on the tape. (5)

(Payka yanunata yachan.) X

Following the model of the last frame, say that you know how to do each of the following activities.

Verbs

A. yachaju X ( )
B. shina X ( )
C. awa X ( )
D. churajunata jatu X ( )
Say Quichua equivalents for each of the following phrases. (Leave off the pronouns.)

A. I know how to work. X ( )
B. She knows how to speak. X ( )
C. We know how to help. X ( )
D. You know how to begin. X ( )

In Quichua the word maneja is used with the meaning "to drive" or "to run a machine." Listen:

(8) (maneja)

How would you say...?

A. I can drive a car. A. (Autota manejayta ushani.)
B. I know how to drive a car. B. (Autota manejanata yachani.)

The potential aspect of the verb is formed by joining the suffix -man to the present tense forms of the verb. Only the 1st person formation is irregular. (9)

Write the potential form of each of the following verbs on the line at the right.

juyani
(I love) juyayman
• Fill in the blanks (mentally) with the appropriate potential aspect form of the verb juya (to love) and say the whole phrase aloud. Concentrate especially on the form with ūuka. (10)

+ A. ūuka __________________ X ( )
B. kan __________________ X ( )
C. pay __________________ X ( )
D. ūukan-chih __________________ X ( )
E. ūuka __________________ X ( )

• Say a Quichua equivalent for each of the following phrases. (Leave off the pronouns.) (11)

+ A. I would come. X ( )
B. You would see. X ( )
C. We would go. X ( )
D. They would live. X ( )
E. I would work. X ( )
F. She would walk.  X
G. I would say.  X

Using the information given in the key phrase, answer each of the questions below. Think of the meaning of each question and answer as you do them. If you have trouble with the meaning of any questions, stop the tape and check the next frame. (12)

Example: (In English)
Question: If it rained, what would you do?
Key phrase: Stay home.
Answer: If it rained, I'd stay home.

A. Pay shamujpika, imatashi rurangiman?
Key phrase: miku

B. Ashtaka kulkitza charishpaka, maymanshi ringiman?
Key phrase: Europa (Europe)

C. Escuela kallarijpika, pishi rinman?
Key phrase: ŋukapah ushi

D. Millay alkuta rikushpaka, imatashi Juanka ruranman?
Key phrase: ŋapashmi kalpa

A. Pay shamujpika, mikuuymanmi.
B. Ashtaka kulkitza charishpaka, Europamanmi riyan.
C. Escuela kallarijpika, ŋukapah ushimi rinman.
D. Millay alkuta rikushpaka, Juanka ŋapashmi kalpanman.
E. Tamyajpika, imatashi rurangichihman?

Kay phrase: shuya

---

* Meanings of the questions in the last frame.

(13)

A. If he came, what do you suppose you'd do?

B. If you had a lot of money, where do you suppose you'd go?

C. If school began, who do you suppose would go?

D. If he saw a mean dog, what do you suppose Juan would do?

E. If it rained, what, I wonder, would you all do?

---

* Review briefly the following words:

- nipipash -- no one
- nimaymanpash -- no where
- nimapash -- nothing

All negative words of this type are formed by putting ni before the kernel words for who, where, and what. The suffix -pash is not always used.

Pronounce each of these words and listen to the tape pronunciation.
The two question suffixes which are used to indicate wonder or speculation are -cha and -shi. (16)

- Cha is used in the same manner as /tah/chu/ chu and -shi is used in the same manner as /tah/chu/ tah.

Using cha, generate the following questions in spoken Quichua. (17)

A. What do you suppose that is? A. (Imashi chayka?)
B. Who, I wonder, is leaving? B. (Pishi Ilujshijun ?)
C. What time do you suppose it is? C. (Imahorashi ?)
D. Where do you suppose Maria is? D. (Maypishi Mariaka ?)

Using cha, generate the following questions
in Quichua. (18)

A. Do you suppose that's a house?
B. Is Maria leaving, I wonder?
C. Is he studying, I wonder?

A. (Chayka wasicha?)
B. (Mariacha llujshijun?)
C. (Payka yachajuncha?)

- Say a Quichua equivalent. Listen for confirmation. (19)

A. Where is he from?
B. Where do you suppose he's from?
C. Is this a girl?
D. Do you suppose this is a girl?

- The word below is an interesting and useful Quichua word which you will want to know and use. (20)

(manchanayay) -- fearful, ugly, terrible, awful, etc.

Since this word is a bit long, practice saying it after the voice on the tape.

(manchanayay) X

(manchanayay) X

Now take a look at the picture of a dragon (Spanish pronunciation) below.
A. Do you see a "manchanayay dragon"?
   (Answer in Quichua.)

B. Pretend that you are in the clutches
of this awful monster. He has you
in his powerful claws, trapped in
the corner of his den, and is preparing
to gobble you up. There is no escape.

What would you say?

Your answer.

My answer would probably be:
"Nimata"

---

Given the following illustration: (21)

![Mario burning a box]

A. Say that Mario wants to burn the box.

B. Indicate that he knows how to.
   (Having done it many times before.)

C. Say that he is able to do it, (because
   he received permission from his mother.)

D. In fact, he must because his mother
   commanded him to. (The box is
   full of rubbish to be disposed of.)
Assume for a minute that the government has asked you if you would consider going to Ecuador on a special mission.

Being somewhat greedy, you indicate that you would go only on the condition that they give you a lot of money!

Tell them (in Quichua, of course) the terms under which you would go. (22)

Astaka kulkita karawajpika, Ŧukaka riymanmi.

Say a Quichua equivalent. (23)

A. no one
B. (to) nowhere
C. nothing

A. nipipash
B. nimaymanpash
C. nimapash

Using the forms which indicate wonder or speculation: (24)

A. Ask what this is.
B. Ask if this is a star (lucero).

A. Question:
Imashi kayka?

Answer:
Kayka intimi (sun).

B. Question:
Kayka lucerocha?

Answer:
Ari, luceromi.
UNIT 15

MODULE A - LISTENING COMPREHENSION

CONTENT

I. Function words and grammatical units in review: future irregular tense; infinitives (-na, -y, -j, -shka); past revelation tense; past habitual tense; potential aspect; comparison with yali and shna.

II. New grammatical units: jipa, tuku, -dor.

III. Selected vocabulary from units 1-14.

OBJECTIVES

I. Given: Familiar spoken Quichua utterances with jipa, -dor, or tuku (in the sense of "become").

Behavior: Say an English equivalent.

II. Given:

1. A set of short spoken Quichua utterances in which are used elements from Part I of the Content Outline, with selected vocabulary from Part III.

2. An English utterance equivalent to one of the Quichua utterances in the set.

Behavior: Demonstrate comprehension of the elements involved by choosing the Quichua utterance from the set which has the same meaning as the English utterance.
In this module you will have a chance to review the most important concepts of units 11-14 and consider those concepts in one or two new applications. (1)

(If you would like to review the content of units 1-10, you may re-do Modules A and B of Unit 5 and Unit 10.)

In this last series of units we have been primarily concerned with important forms (tense, aspect, etc.) of the Quichua verb.

Using a new verb, "tuku" (to become), we will review the past revelation tense and the future irregular tense. (2)

Briefly study the following:

**Past Revelation Tense**

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{fiuka tukushkani} & \quad \text{ñukanchih tukushkanchih} \\
\text{kan tukushkangi} & \quad \text{kankuna tukushkangichih} \\
\text{pay tukushka} & \quad \text{paykuna tukushka}
\end{align*}
\]

I became
I have become
Etc.

The revelation tense refers to past actions. It is used only in special situations where

**Future Irregular Tense**

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{ñuka tukusha} & \quad \text{ñukanchih tukushun}
\end{align*}
\]

In your own words:

The speaker learned of the action at some time after it happened. That is, he considers it second-hand information.
Two forms of the future irregular tense verbs above would normally be replaced by the regular (-gri) pattern. These forms are 

kan tukungi  kankuna tukungichih 

tukungi, tukungichih

Briefly review the past habitual tense and the potential aspect of the verb, as presented below: (3)

Past Habitual Tense

I used to become  Etc.

This tense of the verb is used when

In your own words:

Referring to past actions which were repeated many times (habitually).

Potential Aspect

ñuka tukuymán  ñukanchíh tukunchíhman
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Quichua Sentence</th>
<th>English Explanation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>kan tukungiman</td>
<td>An action performed many times</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kankuna tukungichihman</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pay tukunman</td>
<td>I would become</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>paykuna tukunman</td>
<td>I could become</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Etc.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Choose the Quichua sentence which corresponds to the English explanation: (4)

A. An action performed many times
   1. ( )
   2. ( )
   3. ( )

B. Something would happen if ...
   1. ( )
   2. ( )
   3. ( )
   4. ( )

C. I just found out about it, but it happened last Saturday.
   1. ( )
   2. ( )
   3. ( )

D. Describes a future event.
   1. ( )
   2. ( )
Choose the Quichua sentence which corresponds to the English sentence: (5)

A. I'll get that knife.
   1. ( )
   2. ( )
   3. ( )

B. There was a big wind (as I discovered later).
   1. ( )
   2. ( )
   3. ( )

C. If he wanted, to he'd come.
   1. ( )
   2. ( )
   3. ( )

D. I used to cry.
   1. ( )
   2. ( )
   3. ( )

We have considered four different infinitives, as listed below with the verb "puglla." (6)
What are some of the general ways that these infinitive verbs are used in the language? List the ways you can think of below:

1. *pugllana* - future
2. *pugllaj* - present
3. *pugllay* - present
4. *pugllashka* - past

You may have thought of at least some of the following:

1. As nouns (pugllanami tlian)
2. As adjectives (pugllashka runa)
3. Whenever a whole sentence is the object of a verb (Maypi puglla-jutami yachani.)
4. In compound forms with another verb (pugllayta ushani) (mikuj karka)

* In order to keep the usage of each of the four infinitives straight in your mind, it is helpful to remember that (put the infinitive ending) ____ refers to action which has already taken place, _____ refers to action which is to take place (in the future), and ____ and _____ refer to action which is presently happening or which is more or less timeless. (7)

* As you consider each of the items below, you will see that each of the languages has distinctive ways to indicate the use of these verbs.
the blank to the right of each item. You should write the infinitive which corresponds to the English explanation. (8)

A. Ability to do something

B. Sickness, fear, hunger, embarrassment, heat

C. Past habitual tense

D. Something which has become dry (e.g., clothes that have been on the line)

E. One who waits

F. Knowing how to do something

G. Obligation to do something

H. A man who died

I. I know when he'll arrive

J. I see that he is coming

Select the Quichua utterance which means the same as the English utterance: (9)

A. I knew that it had rained.

1. ( )

2. ( )

3. ( )

B. I can't see (it).

1. ( )

2. ( )
C. Who is that man who is praying?
1. (  )
2. (  )
3. (  )

D. This is a whip (something which is to whip with).
1. (  )
2. (  )
3. (  )

E. Do you know how to weave?
1. (  )
2. (  )
3. (  )

F. We have to leave.
1. (  )
2. (  )
3. (  )

G. Miguel seems to have pain.
1. (  )
2. (  )
3. (  )

H. The woman who sells potatoes is gone.
The final concept which we will consider for review is the structure which is used to make comparisons in Quichua. Briefly review the following: (10)

**Equal Comparison**

Payka ſhukashallatahmi purin.
(He walks just exactly like I do.)

For this type of comparison, _shnallatah_ is attached to one of the items being compared to show that it is just the same as the other one.

**Unequal Comparison**

Paymi ſhukata yali (ashtawan) uchilla.
(He is smaller than I.)

Here _-mi_ is attached to the item which is greatest in terms of the quality being compared, and _-ta yawli_ is attached to the item which is lesser.

Select the Quichua utterance which means the same as the English utterance: (11)

A. Maria is older than Julia.

1. ( )
2. ( )
3. ( )

B. I can play just as well as you.
1. (      )  
2. (      )  
3. (      )  

C. Miguel works faster than Esteban.
1. (      )  
2. (      )  
3. (      )  

D. My house is just exactly as big as yours. (They are the same size.)
1. (      )  
2. (      )  
3. (      )  

- The remainder of this module will deal with one or two new concepts in contrast to those you already know.

You should be able to remember the meaning of this word:

trabajaj = one who works

You may very often hear the following alternate form which means the same as the one above: (12)

(trabajador)

This construction borrows the Spanish suffix -dor. Feminine -dora is used for females.

- Write an English equivalent (for each (13)
Quichua word below) on the line provided:

A. jatudor
B. jatuj
C. wakadora
D. pugllador
E. pugllaj

- Can you remember the meaning of this utterance: (14)

A. (Chay wambraka mapayashka.)

There is an alternate structure for this also. Listen.

B. (Chay wambraka mapami tukushka.)

tuku = to become

In construction A, "mapa" actually becomes a verb. In construction B, it remains an adjective.

"Tukuna" is an important verb and much used in the language.

- Say an English equivalent for each of the following: (15)

A. (Juyallagu tukushka.)

A. She has become beautiful.

B. (Payami tukujun.)

B. She is becoming old.
C. (Manllanayay tukurka.)

Little Jaime was playing inside the house when someone came to the door. By the time his father had told him to go to the door and see who it was, the visitor had left. However, Jaime saw a "mishu" walking away down the street and recognized him well enough to say: (16)

What did he say?

Ah, it was my teacher!

(one who teaches me)

Listen to a new sentence: (17)

(Kinsa punlla jipa shamushka.)

Meaning: I'll come after three days.

What is the Quichua word which means "after"? jipa

Say an English equivalent for each of the following: (18)

A. (shuj horas jipa) A. after one hour

B. (Mariapah jipa) B. after Maria ('s)

C. (pay pufushka jipa) C. after he slept

Suppose that two women who haven't seen each other for a long time meet on the street. In the course of the conversation one of them asks (in Quichua, of course), "And how is your little boy, Tomas, who was so sick?"
The other one answers: (19)

+ ( )
- What did she say about her son? He has already become well.

Wife asks husband when he will go to get some firewood. He answers: (20)

+ ( )
- When did he say he would go? After he has rested.

Say an English equivalent: (21)

+ A. ( ) A. My dog has become mean.
B. ( ) B. I am a Quichua speaker.
C. ( ) C. We'll go after my wife arrives (here).
D. ( ) D. I'll become a writer.
UNIT 15

MODULE B - SPEAKING

CONTENT

I. Function words and grammatical units in review: future irregular tense; infinitives (-na, -y, -j, -shka); past revelation tense; past habitual tense; potential aspect; comparison with yali and -shna.

II. New grammatical units: jipa, tuku, -dor.

III. Selected vocabulary from units 1-14.

OBJECTIVES

I. Given: English questions and a key word to direct the content of the answer.

Behavior: Generate short spoken Quichua utterances utilizing each of the elements of Parts I and II of the Content Outline above.

NOTE: The audio tape is not required for this module.
In this module you will generate utterances using the concepts reviewed in Module A.

We will begin with the infinitive forms (-na, -y, -i, -shka). If you would like special review or practice with these forms, do the next frame. Otherwise, skip to frame 3. (1)

- Look at the following verb: (2)

   tari = to find

Use "tari" in generating each of the verb forms requested below:

A. Say an infinitive form which has reference to a future action.  
   A. tarina

B. Say an infinitive form which has reference to a past, completed action.  
   B. tarishka

C. Say two forms which have reference to present or indefinite time.  
   C. tarij, tariy

D. Say an infinitive form whose meaning is "something which has been found."  
   D. tarishka

E. Say the word meaning "one who finds."  
   E. tarij

F. The form which combines with "usha" to express ability to find.  
   F. tariy

G. The form which combines with "ka" to express obligation.  
   G. tarina

H. The infinitive phrase which means "a boy who has found money."  
   H. kulkitarishka wambra

I. The infinitive which would be used in the sentence, "I know that he will find it."  
   I. tarina

- Generate a Quichua answer to each question
below, using the key word in a complete sentence. When checking each answer take special note of whether or not the underlined part of the confirmation was included in your response. (3)

A. Where is the (white) man who found my shirt?
   Key word: callepi

B. Do I have to wait?
   Key word: ari

C. How do you say "pain" in Quichua?
   Key word: ____

D. Do you know how to cook?
   Key word: ari

E. Do you see who is coming?
   Key word: na

F. How do you say "clothing" in Quichua?
   Key word: ____

G. What do you call an Indian woman who takes care of the house?
   Key word: ____

H. Do you think he came?
   Key word: ari, ..., yachanimi.

I. Can you work now?
   Key word: ari
In the next two frames (5 and 6) you will generate forms of the future irregular tense, the past revelation tense, the past habitual tense, and the potential aspect of the verb. If you feel you do not need extra practice with these items, go directly to frame 6. (4)

Here is a verb: (5)

tuku = to become

Use "tuku" to generate each of the verb forms below (the verb only, not the whole utterances). Listen for confirmation.

A. Say a verb form, using the irregular tense, which means "I will become." A. tukusha

B. Say a verb form which could indicate that John used to become (something or other) quite often. B. tukuj karka

C. The verb which would be used in explaining that something has become old and only now (after it is already old) you are realizing it. C. tukushka

D. Mr. Jones would become rich if he could. D. tukunman

E. Say a verb form which would explain that I used to get (become) dirty every time I went swimming. E. tukuj karkani

F. Say a verb which occurs in the sentence, "I would become fat if I ate ice cream seven times a day." F. tukuyman

G. A form which means "she will become." G. tukunga

H. "Why, I've become dirty!" H. tukushkani

Using the key word, generate a Quichua answer to each question below: (6)
A. When are you all coming?
   Key word: kaya

B. It's rained a lot, hasn't it?
   Key word: ari (just realizing now that it has rained)

C. What strange thing did you often eat
   Key word: chuspikunata

D. If you could go anywhere in the world you wanted to, where would you go?
   Key word: Europa

E. What will you do now?
   Key word: puñu

F. What famous thing did Columbus do?
   Key word: Americata tari

The rest of the frames will deal with comparisons and constructions with "jipa" and "tuku." (7)

A. Generate the following phrases in Quichua:

1. after that 1. chayjipa
2. after two hours 2. ishkyay horasjipa
3. after I have arrived (there) 3. fiuka chayashka jipa

B. Generate the following phrases in Quichua without using -ya:
1. I became sad                  1. Llaki tukurkani.
2. He has become old.            2. Rukumi tukushka.
3. She is becoming a woman.      3. Warmi tukujun.

- Go ahead to frame 9 unless you would like extra review and practice with forming comparisons. (8)

**Given:**

Carmen juyalla
Clara -ta yali
puri -mi
-shnallatah

Using the elements above, generate each of the comparisons requested below:

1. Say that Carmen is more beautiful than Clara.
   
   Carmenmi Clarata yali juyalla.

2. Say that Clara walks more than Carmen.
   
   Clarami Carmen-ta yali purin.

3. Say that Clara is just as beautiful as Carmen.
   
   Claraka Carmen-shnallatah juyallami.

4. Say that Carmen walks faster than Clara.
   
   Carmenmi Clarata yali ñapash purin.

- Using the key word, generate a Quichua answer to each question below: (9)

A. Which is stronger (shinchi), a cow or a horse?
   
   Key word: caballo

   A. Caballomi wagrata yali (ashtawan) shinchi.

B. Will you come after it's through raining (after it has rained)?

   B. Ari, tamyashka jipami shamusha
Key word: ari

C. Is Quichua just as good as English?
   Key word: ari

D. Who's getting (becoming) beautiful?
   Key word: Dolores

E. Who cooks better, Margarita or Rosario?
   Key word: Rosario

(or shamugrin).

C. Ari, Quichuata ingleshnall'atah alimi.

D. Doloresmi juyalla tukujun.

E. Rosariomi Margaritata yali (ashtawan) ali yanun.